

سؤال المحادثة

1

عبارة عن محادثة بين شخصين وهناك خمس فراغات .

من الممكن أن تكون الإجابة بكلمة واحدة أو سؤال كامل أو جملة كاملة.

- يجب ان نقرأ مقدمة المحادثة التي تكون مكتوبة قبلها و عادة يكون تحتها خطأ .
- يجب ان نقرأ المحادثة كاملة حتى نتعرف على موضوع المحادثة .
- لا بد أن نعرف الأشخاص الذين يتحدثوا ووظيفتهم اذا كانت واردة في المحادثة نفسها .
- المحادثة تدور بين شخصين فيجب علينا ان نضع أنفسنا مكان الأشخاص المتحدثين أي أننا نستخدم الضمير **you** , **I** في السؤال والإجابة فمثلا إذا كان أحد الشخصيات قد وجه سؤال بـ **You** فنرد عليه باستخدام الضمير **I** على اعتبار أنني المتحدث .
- أحيانا تكون الاجابة مكتوبة تحت الفراغ المطلوب الكتابة فيه و اخره علامة تعجب (!) (المتحدث قام بتكرار الجملة للتعجب) .
- تذكر طريقة تكوين السؤال جيدا وهي:

① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥
 علامة استفهام + تكملة + فعل + فاعل + فعل مساعد + أداة استفهام

- يجب حفظ أدوات الاستفهام جيدا ، مثل **What** ما / ماذا و تسأل عن شيء / **Who** من تسأل عن عاقل و هكذا لأن هناك من يخطأ في استخدام أدوات الاستفهام فيستخدم **Where** بدلا من **When** والعكس :

Question word	المعنى meaning	Question word	المعنى meaning
Who	من	How	كيف
Why	لماذا	How long	طول المدة / طول شيء
What	ما / ماذا	How often	كم عدد المرات
Where	أين	How much	كم الثمن / كم الكمية
When	متى	How old	كم العمر
Whose	لمن	How many	كم العدد
Which	أي	How tall	كم طول
What kind	ما نوع	How high	كم ارتفاع
What time	ما الوقت	How far	ما بعد المسافة
What colour	ما لون	How heavy	ما وزن

→ يجب استخدام الفعل المساعد المناسب و الزمن الصحيح (ماض / مضارع / مستقبل) و نعرفه من الإجابة.

٢- الأفعال المساعدة و الناقصة:

am - is - are / was - were / do - does - did / has - have - had
 can - could / may - might will - would / shall - should / must ...

- إذا وجد الفعل المساعد أو الناقص في الجملة (الإجابة) نستخدمه كفعل مساعد في السؤال .
- إذا لم يكن هناك فعل مساعد أو ناقص صريح في الجملة نستخدم **do / does / did** حسب الزمن .

1. **Samy** : I live in Mansoura.

للسؤال عن المكان نستخدم **Where** و الفعل المساعد **do** لأنه لا يوجد فعل مساعد في الإجابة ثم الفاعل و الفعل و ؟

Amir : Where do you live?

2. **Hana** : My car is blue.

للسؤال عن اللون نستخدم **What colour** و الفعل المساعد **is** لأنه موجود في الإجابة ثم الفاعل و ؟

Eman : What colour is your car?

بعض أدوات الاستفهام يأتي بعدها اسم ثم الفعل المساعد مثل

Which/ Whose/ How many / How much + اسم + فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل + ... ?

A. **Teacher** : Whose bag is this?

Heba : This is my bag.

B. **Tamer** : How many friends have you got?

Hany : I have got a lot of friends.

Test yourself

1. **Eman** :

Nada : I bought this coat yesterday.

2. **Ali** :

Maher : My grandfather is 70 years old.

3. **Sara** :

Marwa : Mohamed goes to the gym three times a week.

4. **Hana** :

Rasha : We are going to visit Hurghada next summer.

5. **Mayar** :

Merna : This receiver costs 300 pounds.

إذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد أو ناقص مثل **Do / Does / Are / Is / Can ...** بمعنى "هل" فإن الإجابة بـ **Yes, / No,** و بعدها الفاعل و الفعل المساعد و العكس في تكوين السؤال.

1. **Teacher** :

Nancy : Yes, Malak was born in Tanta.

2. **Ahmed** :

Youssef : No, I didn't buy that necklace yesterday.

3. **Mariam** :

Eman : Yes, Sara goes to the library once a week.

**1 Complete the following dialogue:***Nabil is talking to a tourist from Italy.*

Nabil : Where are you from?

Tourist : ❶

Nabil : ❷

Tourist : I came here with my family.

Nabil : ❸

Tourist : I'd like to visit the Egyptian Museum and the Pyramids.

Nabil : How long will you stay here?

Tourist : ❹

Nabil : Have a nice holiday.

Tourist : ❺

2 Complete the following dialogue:*Hagar is talking to Sara who is going to the school library.*

Hagar : Hello Sara, where are you going?

Sara : Hello Hagar, ❶

Hagar : ❷

Sara : I am doing a research.

Hagar : ❸

Sara : It is about climate change.

Hagar : Do you want me to help you?

Sara : ❹

Hagar : I have a book about energy; I will give it to you tomorrow.

Sara : ❺

3 Complete the following dialogue:*Rania and Basmala are talking about a science lesson.*

Rania : Our science lesson was amazing today. It was about habitats.

Basmala : ❶

Rania : Habitats are the natural home of an animal or a plant.

Basmala : ❷

Rania : There are many examples of them such as deserts, forests and wetlands.

Basmala : Can you tell me where caracals live?

Rania : ❸

Basmala : Are there any caracals in Egypt?

Rania : ❹ There are a few of them.

Basmala : ❺ !

4 Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Adel are talking about watching a film at the weekend.

Ahmed: ❶

Adel : I am going to see a film at the cinema tomorrow.

Ahmed: Have you got the tickets?

Adel : ❷ Would you like to come?

Ahmed: ❸

Adel : Ok, I'm going to get you a ticket, too.

Ahmed: ❹

Adel : It starts at eight o'clock, but we are all going to meet at 7.15.

Ahmed: ❺

Adel : That's fine.

4 Complete the following dialogue:

Magda is at the supermarket. She wants to buy a shopping bag.

Assistant : Hello, how can I help you?

Magda : ❶

Assistant : What type? Normal or Reusable one.

Magda : ❷ , please.

Assistant : Good choice. This is good for the environment.

Magda : ❸

Assistant : It's only fifty pounds.

Magda : That's great, ❹

Assistant : Yes, it is well made.

Magda : Ok. ❺ Thank you.

4 Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed is buying a ticket to Qena.

Ahmed: Hello!

Clerk : Hello! What can I do for you?

Ahmed: ❶

Clerk : To Qena? ❷

Ahmed: Return ticket. I will come back next week. ❸

Clerk : That's L.E 300. Hurry up the train will leave in 5 minutes.

Ahmed: Which platform does the train leave from?

Clerk : ❹

Ahmed: ❺

Clerk : You are welcome

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

السؤال الثاني في الامتحان عبارة عن قطعة غير موجودة في كتاب الطالب مكونة من ٥٠ - ٦٠ كلمة وبها أربع فراغات ثلاثة منها على المفردات و واحدة على القواعد وهناك قائمة بـ ٦ كلمات ٤ منها مفردات و ٢ قواعد يختار منها الطالب لكي يملأ الفراغات.

بعض النصائح:

2

اقرأ الكلمات التي في القائمة وقم بترجمتها .
اقرأ القطعة قراءة سريعة دون التوقف عند المفردات الصعبة.
اقرأ القطعة للمرة الثانية وقم بترجمتها واختار الاجابة المناسبة من القائمة.
لاحظ أن الكلمات الموجودة ستكون من الكلمات السابق حفظها في المنهج وكذلك القواعد.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

1

will - renewable - fuels - won't - recycle - cut

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't ① down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil ② to avoid climate change. That's why we should use ③ energy such as solar energy and wind power. So, we ④ be able to live in a safe environment.

2

weaving - tradition - traditional - paper - threads - loom

There are a lot of ① arts in Egypt. I learned about the traditional art of ② at school today. A weaver uses a machine called a ③ This crosses ④ under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things.

3

Modern - Ancient - flooded - looking - look - planets

The stars and the ① have always been important to us. In ancient times, people knew what time of year it was by ② at where the stars were in the sky. The ③ Egyptians discovered that a star called Sirius appeared in the sky just before the Nile ④

4

can't - couldn't - accident - hit - injured - damaged

There was a bad ① on the road to our school yesterday. A car ② a big tree, and the driver was injured. We were stuck and ③ move. The police arrived quickly and took the ④ car to the side of the road. Unfortunately, we went to school late!

5

photos - can - storms - are - signal - land

Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. They send ① of the earth from space. When these are put together, they show how clouds and ② are moving. Lots of people have satellite TV so that they ③ watch their favourite shows and sports matches. The ④ goes to a receiver on the house.

6

skill - diet - fur - habitat - swim - swimming

Polar bears are excellent swimmers, but their favourite ① is on top of the ice that covers Arctic seas much of the year. They have thick layers of fat and ② to keep them warm while ③ The majority of polar bears' ④ consists of seals which they catch in the water.

7

buying - reuse - tap - phone - by - plants

We need to save water, so please, turn off the ① when you brush your teeth. And when you water your ② , don't use a lot of water. Please, stop ③ water in plastic bottles. Buy a glass water bottle that you can ④ it. This saves plastic waste and keep the environment clean.

8

amazing - locates - is located - springs - swimming - sports

There are different places that could be on the list of Egypt's natural wonders. One of these is Wadi al-Weshwashy which ① on the way to South Sinai. There, you can find ② that form small lakes. It's a wonderful place for ③ Really, it's an ④ place to visit.

9

use - keep - teeth - to use - tooth - up

Water is very important for our life. We can't live without water. Therefore, you must ① it by all means. You must learn how ② water carefully. You must turn off the tap after you brush your ③ When you water your plants, use your washing ④ water.

10

however - because - rainforests - exchange - absorbs - change

Seagrass helps keep the sea healthy and it can help stop climate ① This is ② seagrass absorbs 10% of the ocean's carbon dioxide every year. Seagrass ③ carbon dioxide 35 times faster than ④ That is why seagrass can help stop climate change.

3

بعض النصائح قبل حل سؤال القطعة :

- اقرأ القطعة قراءة سريعة دون التوقف عند المفردات الصعبة.
اقرأ الأسئلة الواردة على القطعة لتحديد المعلومات التي ستبحث عنها فيما بعد.
اقرأ القطعة للمرة الثانية باحثاً عن إجابات الأسئلة وعن الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة.
قد تكون اجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الأخيرة وليس شرطاً أن تكون في الفقرة الأولى ... أى أن الأسئلة لا تأتي بترتيب القطعة أحياناً.
حاول الأتزيد في اجابتك ... أى تكون الاجابة على قدر السؤال.
تمهل في فهم السؤال وتأكد أن فهم السؤال بشكل جيد يسهل عليك استخراج الاجابة.
لا تنزعج من الكلمات الصعبة الواردة في القطعة ، حاول فهم المعنى العام مع استخدام القدرة على التخمين.
اجتهد في تحسين الخط.

أهم الأسئلة التي ترد في سؤال القطعة :

• (Give / Put) a suitable title for the passage.	ضع عنوان مناسب للقطعة
• What is the main idea of the passage?	ما هي الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة؟
• What does the pronoun refer to?	ما الذى يشير اليه الضمير ..؟
• What does the underlined word mean?	ماذا تعنى الكلمة التي تحتها خط ؟
• What do you think (is your opinion) of?	ما رأيك في.....؟
• Do you agree \ think that	هل توافق / تعتقد أن ... ؟
• What is the opposite/ antonym of ... ?	ما هو عكس / مقابل ... ؟
• Infer from the passage that ...	استنتج من القطعة أن ...
• Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.	لخص البرجراف الاول في جملة واحدة.



Examples

1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Have you had your breakfast? Travelled to work in a bus or car? Sat on a chair? Made a shopping list? Got a parking ticket? Blown your nose into a tissue? Forest products are a vital part of our daily lives in more ways than we can imagine.

We depend on forests for our survival, from the air we breathe to the wood we use. Besides, they provide habitats to more than half of the world's land-based species of animals and livelihoods, water, food and fuel security for humans. After oceans, forests are the world's largest storehouses of carbon. They provide ecosystem services that are critical to human welfare. Some are easy to figure out- fruits, paper and wood from trees, and so on. Others are less obvious, such as by-products that go into everyday items like medicines. When we take away the forest, it is not just the trees that go. The entire ecosystem begins to fall apart, with dire consequences for all of us.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The passage shows the of the forests.
 (a) parts (b) importance (c) consequences (d) uselessness
- Forest products are a part of our life.
 (a) vital (b) bad (c) evil (d) unnecessary
- Forests are the storehouse of carbon.
 (a) smallest (b) highest (c) widest (d) largest

B. Answer the following questions:

- In what way do we depend on the forest?
- What will happen if we cut all the trees in the forest?
- Why are the forests important for both animals and humans?

1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

What do people need to light their homes and drive cars? Energy! It gives power to many things we need and use. Most of the energy comes from coal, oil, and gas. They are called fossil fuels. Those fuels come from fossils under the ground. Fossils are the remains of plants and animals that lived long ago. Burning fossil fuel pollutes the air. The air becomes dirty. That can be harmful to people, animals, and plants.

Now more people are using clean energy. The sun gives Earth heat and light. Some homes have solar panels on the roof. The panels collect sunlight and turn it into electricity. That kind of energy lets people do many things. For example, we use electricity to light our homes and watch television. Solar power can also be used to warm up the water in our homes. People can turn wind energy into electricity. Wind turbines are machines that spin when the wind blows. They make electricity. So what can we do to prevent or reduce light pollution? In our homes and work places, we should turn off lights that we do not need and make sure that our lights are only as powerful as they need to be.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The main idea of the passage is about the
 (a) energy (b) blow (c) wind (d) electricity
- Coal, oil, and gas are kinds of
 (a) Wastes (b) clean energy (c) fossil fuels (d) dirt
- The device that is used to collect sunlight and turn it into electricity is called
 (a) Solar panels (b) Solar power (c) turbines (d) light bulbs

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the first paragraph in two sentences.
- Why are fossil fuels harmful?
- Do you think we can use Solar Power in Egypt? Why?

4

الاختيار من متعدد : يعتمد هذا السؤال على المفردات التي تم حفظها في الوحدات. وهو عبارة عن ٦ أسئلة اختيار من متعدد يكن منها سؤال على التعريفات **Definitions** و سؤال على تخمين المعنى من السياق **Guessing meaning from the text** و سؤال على المترادفات **Synonyms** و سؤال على المتضادات **Antonyms** و سؤال على اللاحقات **Suffixes** و سؤال على البادئات **Prefixes**

Prefixes

البادئات هي حرف أو أكثر من حرف أو ربما كلمة أو شبه بكلمة توضع قبل (الاسم / الصفة / الفعل / الظرف) وتعطي معنى مضاد للكلمة أو قد تشكل كلمة جديدة أو تكون صفة من فعل أو اسم من صفة.

Prefix (a-)	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	alive / asleep / awake
Prefix (ab-)	تنفي الصفة	abnormal
Prefix (astro-)	معناها (متعلق بالفضاء / الفلك)	astronaut / astronomer
Prefix (dis-)	تنفي الصفة	disappear / disadvantage / disability / disagree
Prefix (dis-)	تحول الفعل لفعل آخر	display / discover
Prefix (en-)	تكون الفعل	endangered
Prefix (im-)	تنفي الصفة	impossible / impolite
Prefix (im-)	يتكون منها فعل	improve
Prefix (in-)	تنفي الصفة	inactive / inexpensive / incorrect
Prefix (inter-)	معناها between	international / interaction
Prefix (ir-)	تنفي الصفة	irregular
Prefix (mis-)	معناها wrongly / تنفي الفعل	misunderstand / mistreat
Prefix (mono-)	تعني أحادي	monorail
Prefix (non-)	تنفي الصفة	nonrenewable
Prefix (re-)	تعني again	rewrite / recycle / reuse / recharge / replay / redo
Prefix (un-)	تنفي الصفة	unhealthy / unwell / unusual / unfamiliar unnatural / unable / uncertain / unsafe unlucky / uncommon / unkind / unknown unpopular / unnecessary / unsuccessful / unfortunately

Suffixes

اللاحقة هي حرف أو أكثر من حرف أو ربما كلمة أو شبه بكلمة توضع بعد الكلمات حيث قد تشكل اسم أو صفة أو فعل أو حتى ظرف وحسب الجداول التالية ... وهذه أهم اللاحقات ...

Suffix (- able)	تحول الفعل أو الاسم إلى صفة	suitable / renewable / sustainable / reusable / rechargeable / comfortable
Suffix (- age)	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	package / carriage

Suffix (- al)	تحويل الفعل أو الاسم إلى صفة	coastal / natural / national / global environmental / electrical / traditional conditional / professional / educational cultural
Suffix (- ant)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	assistant
Suffix (- ance)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	appearance
Suffix (- ant)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	accountant/ assistant
Suffix (- ation)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	information / presentation
Suffix (- ed)	تحويل الاسم أو الفعل إلى صفة	connected / surprised / frightened / confused / endangered / pleased / excited annoyed / closed / opened / injured / damaged / flooded / existed
Suffix (- ence)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	difference
Suffix (- er)	تحويل الفعل أو الاسم إلى اسم اخر	owner / farmer / builder / researcher printer / weaver / speaker/ farmer worker / player / researcher / receiver lecturer / presenter/ broadcaster/ climber designer/ photographer/ newsreader
Suffix (- ern)	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	eastern / western
Suffix (- ese)	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	Chinese / Japanese
Suffix (- ful)	تحويل الفعل أو الاسم إلى صفة	colourful / beautiful / careful / useful / successful / wonderful
Suffix (- ic)	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	pharaonic / iconic / Arabic/heroic /robotic
Suffix (- ing)	تكون فعل أو اسم أو صفة	exciting / interesting / building / warning meeting / amazing / listening / spelling melting / farming /weaving / shopping growing / heating / conditioning / beginning / engineering / teaching
Suffix (- ion)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	location / depression / creation / direction pollution / action / discussion / expression position / protection / section / collection abbreviat ^{ion} / communication / population / prediction
Suffix (- ist)	تحويل الفعل أو الاسم إلى اسم	tourist / journalist
Suffix (- ition)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	competition
Suffix (- ity)	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	reality / electricity
Suffix (- ive)	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	positive / negative / attractive / active
Suffix (- less)	تحويل الاسم أو الفعل إلى صفة	wireless / useless / driverless / cashless
Suffix (- ly)	تحويل الفعل أو الاسم إلى صفة	lovely / friendly

Suffix (- ly)	يحول الصفة إلى حال	probably / really / deliberately / naturally totally / personally / badly / importantly / likely / completely / strongly / definitely successfully / quickly / closely / carefully / nearly / clearly / recently / politely / unfortunately / apparently
Suffix (- ment)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	equipment / government
Suffix (- or)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	visitor / translator / actor / editor / inventor / governor / operator
Suffix (- ous)	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	dangerous / continuous / famous
Suffix (- sion)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	conclusion / permission
Suffix (- tion)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	Introduction / description
Suffix (- ure)	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	temperature / literature
Suffix (- y)	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	windy / lucky / healthy / noisy
Suffix (- y)	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	discovery / delivery

WORDS, SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS

كلمات ومرادفها ومضادها

Word	Synonym	Antonym		
ability	قدرة	capability	inability	عدم قدرة
absorb	يمتص	take in	leak / emit	سرب / رشح
active	نشط	energetic	lazy / inactive	كسول
advantage	ميزة	pros / merit	disadvantage	عييب
afraid	خائف	frightened	confident / brave	واثق / شجاع
agree	يوافق	accept	disagree / refuse / reject	يرفض
allow	يسمح	let / permit	prevent	يمنع
breathe in	يشهق	inhale	breathe out / exhale	يزفر
broken	مكسور	smashed	unbroken	غير مكسور / سليم
build	يبني	make/create	destroy	يدمر
busy	مشغول	occupied/ working	free	فااضي / حر
buy	يشترى	purchase	Sell	يبيع
cause	سبب	reason	effect / result	نتيجة
check	يفحص	test / examine	ignore	يتجاهل
clear	واضح	obvious	unclear	غير واضح
coastal	ساحلي	seaside	inland	داخلي / داخل البلد
collect	يجمع	gather	throw	يرمي
confused	مرتبك	puzzled	confident/ clear headed	واثق / صافي الذهن
connected	متصل	linked	Disconnected	غير متصل
create	يبتكر	devise / make	destroy	يدمر
cross	غاضب	angry / annoyed	calm	هادئ

danger	خطر	hazard/ insecurity	safety	امان
dead	ميت	passed away / lifeless	alive	حي
definitely	بالتأكيد	certainly	probably	من المحتمل
different	مختلف	unusual / various	similar/the same / alike	مشابه
enormous	ضخم	huge/massive	tiny / small / little	صغير الحجم
familiar	مألوف	usual / ordinary	unfamiliar	غير مألوف
famous	مشهور	known	infamous/ unknown	غير معروف
fellow	رفيق	mate / friend	enemy	عدو
give up	يقنع عن	stop	continue	يستمر
heavy	ثقيل	weighty	light	خفيف الوزن
huge	ضخم	giant/ enormous	tiny	ضئيل الحجم
hurt	يجرح	damage	cure	يعالج
improve	يحسن	develop	damage	يدمر
increase	يزيد	rise / grow / boost	decrease / reduce	يقل
land	يهبط	come down	take off	تقاع
life	حياة	existence	death	موت
local	محلي	native/regional	foreigner/ stranger	أجنبي / غريب
loss	خسارة	lack	benefit / gain	كسب / ربح
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate / happy	unlucky	غير محظوظ
nobody	لا أحد	no one / none	everyone	الجميع
noisy	مزعج	loud	quiet / calm / peaceful	هادئ
normal	معتاد	usual / typical	unusual/ abnormal	غير معتاد
online	متصل بالانترنت	connect	offline	غير متصل بالانترنت
over	فوق	above / on top of	below	أسفل
pass	يجتاز	succeed	fail	يفشل
past	ماضي	previous / earlier	future	مستقبل
pleased	مسرور	happy / glad	sad / unhappy	حزين
polar	قطبي	freezing/ icy	hot/ tropical	حار / استوائي
possible	ممکن	probable	impossible	مستحيل
prepare	يجهز	arrange	disarrange	يفسد / يبعثر
professional	محترف	expert	amateur	هاو
protect	يحمي	Keep safe / defend	harm / attack / endanger	يضر / يهجم
public	عام	general	private	خاص
reduce	يقلل	decrease / lessen	increase	يزيد
repair	يصلح	fix / mend	damage / destroy	يتلف / يدمر
rise	يرتفع	grow / increase	decrease	يقلل
save	يوفر	economize / store	waste / misuse	يسرف / يبذر
send	يرسل	deliver	receive	يستلم
set up	يؤسس	start / organise	finish / stop	ينهي / يوقف

Word	Synonym	Antonym		
show	يعرض	display / exhibit	hide / over	يخبا / يغطي
solution	حل	answer	problem	مشكلة
suitable	مناسب	proper/ convenient	unsuitable	غير مناسب
sure	متأكد	certain	unsure/uncertain	غير متأكد
sustainable	مستدام	renewable	unsustainable	غير مستدام
terrible	فظيح / سي جدا	horrible/ very bad	nice/amazing/ beautiful	جميل
thick	سميك	heavy / fat	slim / thin	نجيف
top	قمة	peak	bottom	قاع
trust	ثقة	confidence	distrust / doubt	عدم ثقة
warm	دافئ	quite hot	cool	بارد قليلا / رافع
well-known	معروف	famous	unknown	غير معروف
wet	رطب / ممطر	rainy	dry	جاف
whole	كامل	entire	incomplete	غير كامل
worried	قلق	anxious	unworried	غير قلق

WORDS AND DEFINITIONS

كلمات وتعريفها

Unit 7		
active	نشط	someone who is active can move and do things easily
caracal	كاراكال / وشق	a wild cat with long legs and big ears lives in Africa and Asia
coastal	ساحلي	describing or belonging to land that is next to the sea
confused	مرتبك	unable to understand something clearly
deforestation	إزالة الغابات	cutting down of trees or the destruction of forests by people
fill	يملأ	make something full, so there is no space for any more
frog	ضفدع	a small, green animal with long back legs lives in or near water
fur	فراء	the thick hair that covers the body of an animal
grassland	أرض عشبية	a large natural area of land which is mostly grass
habitat	موطن	the natural home of an animal or plant
label	ملصق	a word or a phrase to explain things in a picture, diagram, etc.
mongoose	النمس	a small animal with a long body and tail, lives in Africa and Asia
oasis	واحة	an area in the desert where you can find water
orangutan	إنسان الغاب	a large animal with long red hair and long arms, which lives in the trees of Indonesia
polar	قطبي	describing things to do with the North or South Poles
polar bear	دب قطبي	a large, white bear which lives on the ice of the Arctic
rainforest	غابة مطيرة	these habitats have a lot of trees. They are usually very hot and have a lot of rain.
shape	شكل	the form made by the outside of something like a square, circle
surrounded by	محاط بـ	everywhere around you

wetland	أرض رطبة	an area of land that is often flooded by water
wonder	عجيبة	something that makes you feel it is beautiful or amazing

Unit 8

absorb (v)	يمتص	take in liquid or gases through a surface
avoid (v)	يتجنب	deliberately stay away from someone or something
carbon dioxide (n)	ثاني أكسيد الكربون	a gas which we breathe out and which is produced by burning fossil fuels
climate change (n)	تغير المناخ	how the Earth's weather changes
fossil fuel (n)	وقود حفري	natural material such as petrol and oil we burn for energy
greenhouse gas (n)	غاز الاحتباس الحراري	a gas in the air such as carbon dioxide cause global warming
landfill site (n)	مكب النفايات	a place where rubbish is taken to be buried under the ground
methane (n)	غاز الميثان	a natural gas often produced by animals and dead plants
renewable energy (n)	طاقة متجددة	natural energy that does not disappear or burn when you use it
seagrass (n)	عشب البحر	a plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast
slow down (v)	يبطئ	reduces how fast something goes
solar energy (n)	طاقة شمسية	energy from the sun
fabric (n)	قماش	cloth or material which can be used to make clothes, bags ..
farming (n)	زراعة	growing crops and looking after animals for food
ink (n)	حبر	a liquid used in pens or printers for writing, drawing, etc.
keep (v)	يحفظ	continue doing or do again and again
loom (n)	نول (للغزل)	a machine used for weaving
printer cartridge (n)	خرطوشة الطابعة	a piece of plastic which contains and supplies ink for a printer
thread (n)	خيوط	a long piece of cotton, silk, etc. that people can use to sew or make clothes
weaver (n)	نساجون	a person who makes cloth by weaving
weaving (n)	نسيج	making cloth by crossing threads using a special machine

Unit 9

air conditioning	تكييف هواء	a machine that makes the air in a room stay cool or warm
bamboo cup	فنجان الخيزران	a cup made from a tall, strong grass
battery	بطارية	something that gives power to a machine, toy, car, etc.
create	يبتكر	make or produce
desertification	التصحّر	changing an area into desert
destroy	يدمر	damage something so badly that you cannot repair it
energy-saving light bulb	لمبة موفرة للطاقة	a glass object that uses less electricity than usual to give light
enormous	ضخم	very big

initiative	مبادرة	something to improve a difficult situation
interrupt	يقاطع	if you interrupt someone. you speak to stop someone else from speaking
landscape	منظر طبيعي	a view showing an area of land
mangrove tree	شجرة المنجروف	a small tree with roots above the ground, which grows in or near the coast or rivers
rechargeable batteries	بطاريات قابلة لإعادة الشحن	something that gives power to a machine, toy, car etc. and which you can continue to add energy to them to work
power	قوة	special ability to do something
produce	ينتج	make or create
promise	يوعد	if you promise to do something, you will definitely do it
region	منطقة	an area of a country
reusable	قابلة لإعادة الاستخدام	able to be used again
rising sea levels	ارتفاع منسوب مياه البحر	when the sea becomes higher because climate change melts the ice at the Poles
remote control	تحكم عن بعد	a machine that you can control from far away
seedling	شتلة / بذرة	a small plant which has started to grow from a seed
solar farm	مزرعة طاقة شمسية	an area with many solar panels that provide electricity
source	مصدر	a person, thing or place that gives information
sustainable	مستدام	causing little or no damage to the environment

Unit 10

astronaut	رائد فضاء	a person who travels to/ into space
braces	تقويم أسنان	something that people can wear to make their teeth straight
continent	قارة	a large area of land with many countries such as Africa or Asia
fellow	رفيق	another word for man
grain	حبوب	a seed or seeds from a plant that you can eat
gravity	جاذبية	a force causes things to fall to the ground when they are dropped
GPS	نظام تحديد المواقع العالمي	(Global Positioning System) a system for how to find something or to get to a place using satellites
helmet	خوذة	a special hard hat used to protect the head
in vain	بلا جدوى	if you do something in vain, you do it unsuccessfully
lens	عدسة	a piece of glass used in cameras or on glasses, that can make things look bigger or smaller
orbit	يدور / مدار	move around a star or planet
researcher	باحث	a person whose job is to research information / someone who studies a subject in detail to discover new facts or test new ideas.
recycle	يعيد تدوير	use something again, such as an old bottle or plastic
satellite	قمر صناعي	a machine goes around the Earth to send or collect information
satellite receiver	جهاز استقبال القمر الصناعي	a machine which can receive or read information that is sent by a satellite

sensor	جهاز استشعار	something that can measure small amounts of light, heat, sound ...
signal	إشارة	information or an instruction that is sent by sound, light, etc.
solar system	نظام شمسي	all the planets and their moons which go around the sun
Space Station	محطة فضاء	a large satellite going around the Earth where astronauts can live and work to study space
telescope	تليسكوب	equipment that makes things that are far away look nearer
toiler	عامل مكافح	someone who is working hard
wireless	لاسلكي	able to use the internet without wires

Unit 11

recycling	إعادة تدوير	reusing the waste in a useful way
water park	حديقة مائية	an amusement park includes water slides, fountains and pools.
governor	محافظة	the person who rules a city or area
broadcasting	بث	the business of making television or radio programmes
female	انثى	a girl or woman
graduate	يتخرج	succeed in passing your exams at university
interview	مقابلة	if I interview someone I ask them questions about themselves
linguist	عالم لغوي	someone who studies foreign languages or can speak them very well, or someone who teaches or studies linguistics
presenter	مقدم	someone who introduces a television or radio show
radio presenter	مقدم اذاعة	a person whose job is to introduce programmes on the radio
retire	يتقاعد	stop working, usually because a person is old
retired	متقاعد	having stopped working, often because you are old
voice	صوت	the sounds that you make when you speak or sing
according to	تبعاً لـ	as said by someone or as shown by something
apparently	بوضوح	according to what you have heard is true
festival	مهرجان	a day or time for people to celebrate something
report	تقرير	give news or information, usually about the news
meeting	مقابلة	a situation when groups of people meet to discuss something
camera operator	مصور تليفزيوني	a person whose job is to film things for television, film., etc.
editor	رئيس تحرير	a person whose job is to choose what should be in a newspaper, magazine, etc. and who checks the information and language
journalist	صحفي	a person whose job is to write news and articles for newspapers, magazines, websites, etc.
media	وسائل الإعلام	newspapers, magazines, radio, television, the internet, and other forms of communication that give news
newsreader	مقدم أخبار	a person whose job is to read the news on TV or radio
photographer	مصور	a person whose job is to take photographs
pipe	ماسورة	a long, thin piece of metal or plastic, used to carry water, gas. etc. often under the ground or through buildings

stuck	عالق	not able to be moved
warning	تحذير	something tells you about something dangerous might happen
web designer	مصمم مواقع	a person who designs websites or pages on websites
witness	شاهد	a person who has seen an accident, crime, etc. and can tell the police about it
burst	ينفجر	break open suddenly. or make something do this
business	محللات تجارية	a place that makes or sells things or services

1 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

- Rewrite your composition again. The prefix *re* means to do it
 (a) next (b) again (c) first (d) last
- We should protect our planet. *Protect* is similar in meaning to
 (a) increase (b) damage (c) collect from (d) keep safe
- The person who studies space is a space
 (a) dentist (b) scientist (c) artist (d) pharmacist
- A is an instrument used to make distant objects appear nearer.
 (a) thermometer (b) telescope (c) mirror (d) microscope
- In the past, we used *traditional* ways of farming. The antonym of *traditional* is
 (a) old (b) expensive (c) modern (d) far
- The fossils were preserved well for further study. This means they were
 (a) discovered (b) kept (c) chosen (d) sold
- To give the antonym of the word "*active*", we add the prefix
 (a) un- (b) dis- (c) ir- (d) in-
- The word "*cause*" gives the same meaning as
 (a) effect (b) reason (c) result (d) event
- The word "*reserve*" is the opposite of
 (a) endanger (b) conserve (c) keep (d) save
- The word "*polar*" is the synonym of
 (a) hot (b) tropical (c) freezing (d) warm
- We can get the adjective of the noun "*west*" by adding the suffix
 (a) -ern (b) -ed (c) -ing (d) -er
- There's a lot of snow on the *peak* of the mountain. The word "*peak*" means
 (a) base (b) bottom (c) top (d) land
- A/ An is a large animal with long red hair and long arms, which lives in the trees of Indonesia.
 (a) caracal (b) polar bear (c) fox (d) orangutan
- The body of some animals is covered by thick to protect them from cold.
 (a) fur (b) fire (c) fossils (d) forests
- The word "*attractive*" can be replaced by
 (a) lovely (b) beautiful (c) ugly (d) both a & b

16. The suffix turns the word "connect" to an adjective.
 (a) - ed (b) - al (c) - able (d) - ful
17. is cloth or material which can be used to make clothes, bags, etc.
 (a) A loom (b) Fabric (c) Energy (d) Farming
18. is a liquid used in pens or printers for writing, drawing, etc.
 (a) Ink (b) Thread (c) Weaving (d) Plastic
19. My friend has died because of a *serious* disease. The word "serious" means
 (a) dangerous (b) safe (c) strong (d) afraid
20. Weaving is a *traditional* craft. The word "traditional" is the antonym of
 (a) modern (b) old-fashioned (c) old (d) ancient
21. The words and *increase* are antonyms.
 (a) reduce (b) heavy (c) false (d) complex
22. The word "merit" is similar in meaning to
 (a) disadvantage (b) demerit (c) cons (d) advantage
23. Choose the correct pair of synonyms.
 (a) enormous / tiny (b) easy / hard (c) improve / develop (d) right / false
24. The suffix turns the word "sustain" to an adjective.
 (a) - ed (b) - y (c) - able (d) - ful
25. The suffix turns the word "apparent" to an adverb.
 (a) - al (b) - ly (c) - able (d) - ful
26. A / An is a person, thing or place that gives information.
 (a) web (b) source (c) condition (d) satellite
27. The word "continue" is the antonym of
 (a) give up (b) set up (c) stand up (d) wake up
28. What's the antonym of the word "send"?
 (a) deliver (b) give (c) receive (d) discover
29. The word "false" is similar in meaning to
 (a) forget (b) correct (c) true (d) wrong
30. What's the synonym of the word "possible"?
 (a) impossible (b) probable (c) easy (d) bad
31. means seeds from a plant that you can eat.
 (a) Grain (b) Brain (c) Plain (d) Soil
32. We wear on our teeth.
 (a) braces (b) helmets (c) jets (d) gloves
33. A/An is a person who does very hard or dull work.
 a. toiler b. visitor c. user d. trader
34. The word "cross" gives the same meaning as
 (a) angry (b) untrue (c) healthy (d) true
35. "ordinarily" and "....." are synonyms.
 (a) unusually (b) normally (c) politely (d) completely

36. The word "trust" is the antonym of
 (a) **doubt** (b) **death** (c) **success** (d) **confidence**
37. means as said by someone or as shown by something.
 (a) **Plug out** (b) **According to** (c) **Similar to** (d) **Set up**
38. To give the antonym of the word "normal", we add the prefix
 (a) **un-** (b) **dis-** (c) **ir-** (d) **ab-**
39. is a view showing an area of land.
 (a) **Landslide** (b) **Landfall** (c) **Land Site** (d) **Landscape**
40. The synonym of the verb "avoid" is
 (a) **try** (b) **keep away from** (c) **take away** (d) **slow down**
41. Khaled would like to set up his own business. The verb "set up" means
 (a) **finish** (b) **start** (c) **play** (d) **use**
42. are the remains of animals or plants that lived in the past.
 (a) **Depressions** (b) **Telescopes** (c) **Fossils** (d) **Forests**
43. The word "bright" and the word have the same meaning.
 (a) **dull** (b) **shiny** (c) **easy** (d) **dark**
44. To means to say you will do something.
 (a) **produce** (b) **promise** (c) **save** (d) **reduce**
45. The word is close in meaning to *finish* and *end*.
 (a) **fright** (b) **design** (c) **destroy** (d) **find**
46. To is to send information or news or programmes by TV.
 (a) **broadcast** (b) **overseas** (c) **produce** (d) **direct**
47. We should protect our environment. "Protect" is similar in meaning to ".....".
 a. **appear** b. **damage** c. **avoid** d. **preserve**
48. How do you get to the supermarket? "Get to" here means ".....".
 a. **come from** b. **arrive at** c. **arrive** d. **leave**
49. "Natural" is opposite in meaning to the word ".....".
 a. **normal** b. **expensive** c. **common** d. **artificial**
50. The ancient building was protected; it wasn't
 a. **disappeared** b. **kept** c. **destroyed** d. **built**
51. The people in that destroyed village aren't safe; they are
 a. **in peace** b. **in danger** c. **in fact** d. **in short**
52. Unfortunately, we didn't win the match; we it.
 a. **lost** b. **disappeared** c. **avoided** d. **earned**
53. We excluded him from the list as he was sick. "..." is the antonym for "exclude".
 a. **Improve** b. **Separate** c. **Include** d. **Contain**
54. Greenhouse gases are gases in the earth's that trap heat.
 a. **ground** b. **land** c. **atmosphere** d. **soil**
55. Be careful; slow down, please. "Slow down" is an antonym for ".....".
 a. **make up** b. **find out** c. **speed up** d. **come out**
56. To get the opposite of "honest", we add the prefix ".....".
 a. **un-** b. **in-** c. **dis-** d. **im-**

The Present simple passive

المبني للمجهول

زمن المضارع البسيط: يستخدم عندما نتحدث عن شيء حقيقة أو عادة في المضارع ومع كلمات مثل ... every day ... إذا بدأت الجملة بالفاعل : ١. نضع الفعل مصدر مع الفعل الجمع أو **we/ They** والنفي بـ **.don't + inf.**

أو ٢. نضيف له حرف **s** مع الفاعل المفرد أو **He / She / It** والنفي بـ **.doesn't + inf.**

- Farmers **grow** fruit and vegetables. They **don't make** clothes.
- Ahmed **visits** Cairo every year. He **doesn't visit** Aswan.
- نستخدم **المبني للمجهول** عندما يكون فاعل الجملة مجهول لنا أو عندما يكون الحدث أهم من الشخص الذي قام به.



التصريف الثالث للفعل **am/is/are (not) + P.P.** + مفعول

• نستطيع استخدام (فاعل + **by**) في نهاية الجملة لنقول من قام بالفعل.

• إذا كان الفاعل ضمير مثل ... **He / She / We** نضع ضمير مفعول مثل **him / her / us** بعد **by**

- Egypt **is visited by** more than 14 million tourists.
- **Are** these areas **known** as natural habitats? - Yes, they **are**. / No, they **aren't**.
- What **is** the area around the Nile **called**? - It **is called** the Nile Delta.

The Past simple passive

زمن الماضي البسيط: يستخدم عندما نتحدث عن شيء حدث وانتهى في وقت معلوم في الماضي مثل ... yesterday

١. إذا بدأت الجملة بالفاعل فإننا نستخدم **التصريف الثاني** للفعل مضافاً له **ed** إذا كان فعل منتظم. أو حسب

تصريف الفعل إذا كان غير منتظم مثل **go ... went** ونستخدم **.didn't + inf.** للنفي.

- Ali **Painted** a picture yesterday. He **didn't watch** TV.
- تكوين المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط.



التصريف الثالث للفعل **was/were (not) + P.P.** + مفعول

- نبدأ بمفعول الجملة ونضعه مكان الفاعل ، ثم نضع **was/ were** حسب الفاعل ثم التصريف الثالث للفعل.

- *Hundreds of fossils of ancient whales* **were found** in 1902.
- **Was** the Taj Mahal **built** by Shah Jahan? - Yes, it **was**.
- When **was** the Taj Mahal **built**? - It **was built** in 1630.

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Many people (**visits**) the national park every year.
2. The island (**surround**) by deep, blue sea.
3. Fewer magazines are (**sell**) today by newsagent because of the internet.
4. Ice (**cover**) the land in polar habitat.
5. Many new cars (**make**) by robots in factories.
6. Our beaches (**visiting**) by thousands of tourists each year.
7. Wadi Al-Hitan (**visit**) by about 1000 people last year.

8. A list of the new Seven Wonders (make) in 2007.
 9. The Taj Mahal (build) by Shah Jahan.
 10. We don't know how the stones for the Pyramids (carry) to Giza.

1st Conditional

القاعدة الشرطية الأولى

• نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى لقاعدة **if** للحدث عن أشياء سوف تتحقق أو محتمل أن تتحقق في المستقبل.
 • التكوين:

if/when + present simple , will + inf.
will + inf. + if/when + present simple

- ☞ If you **study** hard, you **will pass** your exam.
 ☞ Ali **will visit** the Egyptian Museum **if** he **travels** to Cairo.

Verb + to or -ing

verb + to + inf.

• نستخدم **to** وبعدها مصدر الفعل مع بعض الأفعال منها:

need, plan, choose, decide, want, help, hope, learn, offer, promise

- ☞ We **need to** use cleaner renewable energy.

verb + v./ing.

• نستخدم **الفعل مضاف له ing** بعد بعض الأفعال منها:

keep, avoid, enjoy, finish, go, mind, miss, suggest

- ☞ We **must avoid** polluting the environment.

ملاحظات إضافية:

• نستخدم **الفعل مضاف له ing** بعد بعض الأفعال بالرغم من أنها تنتهي بـ **to** منها:

look forward to بالاضافة إلى **in addition to**, يتطوع إلى

- ☞ I am **looking forward to** travelling to Hurghada next summer.

• بعض الأفعال من الممكن أن يأتي بعدها **to + inf** أو **v.+ing** مثل **like / love / start** ولا يتغير المعنى.

- ☞ I **like** reading books. = I **like** to read books.

تعبيرات السبب والتضاد Expressions for Reasons and Contrast

السبب Reason	التضاد Contrast
تربط بين جملتين أحدهما سبب والآخرى نتيجة. سبب + because ... + نتيجة هذا بسبب ... سبب + This is because ... + جملة لهذا السبب / لذلك ... نتيجة + That is why ... + سبب	تربط بين جملتين بينهما تضاد أو تناقض. و مع ذلك However, و مع ذلك Nevertheless,

11. If the train is late, I (phone) you.
12. If it (be) not too hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach.
13. Ahmed (not come) to school tomorrow if he feels ill.
14. What (you do) if you don't catch the train?
15. How will Tarek feel if he (go) to bed very late tonight?
16. What will you do if you (not pass) your exams this year?
17. You should avoid (sit) on that wall because it is dangerous.
18. If we keep (burn) fossil fuels, climate change will get worse.
19. Tarek enjoys (listen) to music in the evenings.
20. We need (use) more renewable energy.
21. Ahmed has chosen (study) maths at university.
22. We plan (spend) the weekend in our village.
23. I decided (buy) a water bottle that I can reuse from the shops.
24. Deserts can be very dangerous habitats. (That is why) hundreds of tourists like to visit them every year.
25. Jewellery made from glass is very popular. That is (nevertheless) it looks good and is not expensive.

Used to

اعتاد على

• نستخدم **used to + inf.** عندما نتحدث عن عادات في الماضي لم تعد تحدث الآن.

مصدر الفعل **used to + inf.** + فاعل
 مصدر الفعل **didn't use to + inf.** + فاعل
Did + use to + inf. + فاعل + فعل مصدر ؟
 ؟ فعل مصدر **use to + inf.** + فاعل + **did** + أداة استفهام

- ▶ We **used to get** all our shopping in plastic bags.
- ▶ We **didn't use to use** energy-saving light bulbs, but we **do now**.

2nd Conditional

القاعدة الشرطية الثانية

• نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الثانية لـ **if** لتحديث عن أشياء ممكن حدوثها ولكنها لن تحدث أو عند التخيل أو النصح. **التكوين:**

if + past simple , would + inf.
would + inf. + if + past simple + فاعل

- ☞ If there **were** more mangrove trees, there **would be** fewer floods.
 • من الممكن استخدام **could** بدلا من **would** لتحديث عن أشياء من المحتمل حدوثها ومعناها.
- ☞ The problems caused by rising sea levels **could get worse** if they **didn't plant** new mangrove forests.
 • في الحالة الثانية نستخدم **were** مع كل الضمانر للتعبير عن الاستحالة. و يمكننا استخدام **was** لكن مع المفرد.

25. If I (be) in trouble, would you help me?
 26. I (not use) have an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one.
 27. Mum used to get plastic bags at the supermarket, but now she (get) paper ones.
 28. Dad didn't use to turn off his computer at night, but he (do) now.
 29. In some countries, it didn't use to (rained) in the summer as much as it does now.
 30. If you started to learn a new language, which one (will) you choose?
 31. If there (are) more mangrove trees along the coast, there would be fewer floods.
 32. If we had more money, we (can) buy that new phone in the shop window.
 33. What (will) you do if you got a job in a different city?
 34. Tarek would pass the test if he (studies) harder.
 35. If we (have) more time, we would visit our cousins in the village.

The Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

فاعل + have/ has + P.P.

• نستخدم زمن المضارع التام عندما نتحدث عن خبرات و تجارب في الماضي بدون تحديد الزمن.

- ☞ Ayman Ragab **has** always **been** interested in space science.
 ☞ I **haven't travelled** to Paris before.
 ☞ **Has he ever used** a telescope? - Yes, he **has**. or No, he **hasn't**.
 ☞ **Have you** tried an unusual sport **recently**? - Yes, I **have**. or No, I **haven't**.

The Present Perfect continuous

زمن المضارع التام المستمر

فاعل + have/ has + been + v-ing

• نستخدم زمن المضارع التام المستمر عندما نتحدث عن شئ بدأ في الماضي و مستمر حتى الآن لم ينته بعد.
 • يأتي مع بعض الكلمات مثل **since / for / all day / all morning / this week ...**

- ☞ He **has been** reading a book for three hours.
 ☞ I **haven't been watching** TV **this week**.
 ☞ **Has it been raining** *all day*? - Yes, it **has**. Or No, it **hasn't**.
 ☞ What **have you been doing** at school *this week*?

since 2020 / last year / Saturday / 8 am. / I left school مثل **since** يأتي بعدها بداية الحدث مثل
 for 2 years / the last year / 2 days / 3 hours / 4 weeks ... مثل **for** يأتي بعدها المدة كاملة مثل

The Past Perfect Tense

زمن الماضي التام

فاعل + **had** + P.P.

• نستخدم زمن الماضي التام عندما نتحدث عن شيء حدث قبل الآخر في زمن الماضي. (أي أن هناك حدثان : الأول يكون ماضي تام والثاني ماضي بسيط). يستخدم مع كلمات مثل **after / before / when / until /**

☞ He **hadn't published** his ideas *until just before* he **died**.

- يستخدم مع هذه الروابط :

ماضي تام + **because / as** + ماضي بسيط

☞ Jana **knew** who my friend was **because** she **had met** her before.

ماضي تام , مدة زمنية + **By**

☞ **By** 7 pm., I **had** already **done** my project.

ماضي بسيط ماضي تام
After + Past Perfect , Past Simple

☞ **After** I **had eaten** my breakfast, I **went** to school.

ماضي تام , ماضي بسيط +
Before / **By the time** / **When**

☞ **Before** our teacher **came** to our school, she **had taught** in another school.

ماضي تام + **until** + ماضي بسيط منفي

☞ I **didn't go** to the sports club **until** I **had finished** my homework.

لاحظ الآتي:

١. من الممكن أن تأتي **after / before / as soon as / when / by the time** في الوسط بين الجملتين. و يأتي بعد **after / as soon as** ماضي تام و لكن **before / by the time** بعدها ماضي بسيط.

٢. من الممكن أن يأتي بعد **after / before** الفعل مضارعاً له **ing** مباشرة بدون فاعل.

I **went** to school **after having** my breakfast.

Before going to school I **had had** my breakfast.

36. I didn't go to the theatre until I (finish) my work.
37. Lina knew the best room in the hotel because she (be) there before.
38. We (take) a taxi to the beach after the train had left.
39. Before Magid (return) home he had met his friends.

40. Fatma (never heard) Italian before she went to Rome.
 41. After Karim (do) his homework, he watched TV.
 42. Before his death, the author (publish) his latest collection of short stories.
 43. What have you been (dream) of since you were young?
 44. "I haven't (be) to this restaurant before. Is it good?" "Yes, it is."
 45. Heba (do) her housework for two hours. She has not finished yet.

Reported Speech

الكلام غير المباشر

الكلام المباشر **Direct speech** هو كلام يأتي على لسان شخص مباشرة و يكون مكتوباً بين علامتي التنصيص " " **"The park is the biggest in Egypt."** said the governor.
 الكلام غير المباشر **Reported speech** هو كلام ينقله شخص ما عن شخص آخر و لا يكون بين علامتي التنصيص
 The governor said **(that)** the park **was** the biggest in Egypt.

← لتحويل من كلام مباشر الى كلام غير مباشر يلزم الآتي:-

١- نحول فعل القول كالاتي:-

say / says → say/says say to → tell
 said → said said to → told

يمكن أن يكون فعل القول **said / told / explained / reported**.

٢- نحذف الأقواس و نضع بدلا منها كلمة **that**

٣- نغير الضمائر حسب المتحدث والمخاطب في أول الجملة المراد تحويلها كالاتي:-

I → he / she	me → him / her	my → his / her
you → I / we	you → me / us	your → my / our
we → they	us → them	our → their

٤- نغير الأزمنة الى **الأبعد** مثل :- المضارع البسيط يتحول الى **ماضي بسيط** و الماضي البسيط الى **ماضي تام**

am/is → was	will → would	must → had to
are → were	can → could	have to → had to
have/has → had	may → might	see → saw

٥- يمكن تغيير الروابط الزمنية كالاتي:

الكلمة	تحويلها	الكلمة	تحويلها
tomorrow	the next/ following day	yesterday	the day before
next (week)	the (week) after	last (week)	the (week) before
here	there	now	then
today	that day	this	that
tonight	that night	ago	Before
these	those		

- ☞ "I'm tired," said Samy. ☞ Samy said **that he was** tired.
- ☞ "I like fish" Ali said to Aya. ☞ Ali **told** Aya **that he liked** fish.
- ☞ "I'm watching TV" Aya said to Ali. ☞ Aya **told** Ali **that she was watching** TV.
- ☞ "I've eaten pizza" Ali said to Aya. ☞ Ali **told** Aya **that he had eaten** pizza.
- ☞ "It will be hot tomorrow," he said. ☞ He said **that it would** be hot the **next day**.

لاحظ الآتي: ١. العبارات عن الأشياء التي لا تتغير أو الحقائق تظل في زمن المضارع البسيط.

- ☞ "The earth goes round the sun." the teacher said to the students.

The teacher **told** the students **that** the earth **goes** round the sun.

٢. لا يتم تغيير الزمن إذا كان فعل القول tell / say

- ☞ Dalia **says** "I **will** visit Alex next week,"

Dalia **says that** she **will** visit Alex **the week after**.

٣. الفعل **told** يأتي بعده اسم أو ضمير مفعول مثل **me / us / him /** وليس ضمير فاعل مثل **he / she**

- ☞ Mona **told me** that she had made a cake. (~~Mona told~~)

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

46. Samir told me that he (**travel**) to London next Friday.
47. Last week, we (**decide**) to spend the weekend in Sharm El-Sheikh.
48. My car (**break**) down last night.
49. The owner told us that the park (**have taken**) over three years to build.
50. A witness said that the building (**is**) on fire.
51. The police said that lots of mobile phones (**are stolen**) that year.
52. Dalia said that it (**will**) be hot on Monday.
53. Mohamed (**said**) me that he had passed his exams.
54. " I will call you later" (**told**) Maher.
55. Jana told (**I**) that she liked computer games.
56. Youssef said that (**him**) was watching a film on TV.
57. The newsreader said that a new club was opening (**this**) weekend.
58. The radio presenter said that there (**are**) lots of cars waiting on the road.
59. The journalist said that two people (**have**) got lost in the desert.
60. There (**were**) a lot of water on the road.
61. My brother (**buy**) a motorbike yesterday.
62. Heba said that they (**don't**) go to the museum on Tuesday.
63. Tarek said that the train (**is**) about to leave.
64. Sami told me that he (**has to**) go to the bank 2 hours before.

More Exercises

64. Have you (**never**) used a telescope?
65. I had cleaned my room..... (**after**) I started studying.
66. People (**have lived**) in that village hundreds of years ago.
67. Sherif did well in the exam after he (**revising**) his lessons well.
68. Dalia told us that she (**prepares**) lunch then.
69. Hadi (**says**) me that he would travel to London on Friday.
70. I said to Manal, "I (**had**) just finished my work."
71. Dalia (**has washed**) the dishes for a long time now; she hasn't finished yet.
72. I look forward to (**meet**) you; I miss you so much.
73. English (**teach**) at our school.
74. Palm oil is (**using**) to make lots of things
75. When was your younger brother (**bore**) ?
76. Who (**did**) this nice photograph taken by?
77. Our house (**has been built**) in 2005.
78. He used to be alone, but now he (**won't**) .
79. Ali used to be lazy, but now he (**don't**) .
80. If I (**be**) in trouble, would you help me?
81. If he read that book, he (**get**) a lot of information.
82. If you got up early, you (**come**) late.
83. What (**you buy**) if you go to the supermarket?
84. If less energy (**uses**), we will keep our planet safer.
85. We should advise people (**don't use**) so much plastic to keep the environment clean.
86. Our grandparents used (**to living**) in a small village.
87. When he (**be**) a child, he used to like eating sweets.
88. If less energy (**was using**), we wouldn't have this high pollution.
89. Would she (**enjoys**) her time if she were with us?
90. If Hatim (**not be**) busy, he would go out with his friends.
91. Omar reached home at three o'clock. After that, he (**have**) his lunch.
92. Before my father left, he (**have**) his breakfast.
93. Sameh (**explain**) that his sister didn't like eating fish.
94. He gave me (**use**) advice which helped me a lot.
95. A great project (**achieve**) in Egypt last year.
96. I suggest (**plant**) more trees along the road to our town.
97. My father (**used to**) get up late; he was always active.
98. My grandfather has never (**drove**) a car.
99. What have you (**doing**) during all these hours?



1. " An Egyptian species of bird or animal "

Unit 7

There are many species of bird or animals in Egypt. They live in different habitats. One of them is the caracal. It is a beautiful gold-coloured wild cat with large ears. Caracals are not very big. They grow to about 90 centimetres long. Caracals' large ears help them to hear very well. They also have a lot of fur on their feet. They can also jump very high and are able to climb trees. They live in deserts, but also in grasslands and forests. They catch and eat many animals, including mongooses, birds and rabbits. They are usually active during the night. They can live for up to 12 years in the wild.

2. " One of Egypt's natural wonders "

There are many important places in Egypt. The Fayum Depression is an area of desert, southwest of Cairo. Many ancient fossils are often found here. There are fossils of different animals such as crocodiles, turtles and whales. The most amazing fossils are the whale fossils. At Wadi al-Hitan, 'The Valley of the Whales', there are hundreds of fossils of ancient whales. These whales had legs, so they once walked on land. These whales belong to the same family of animals as camels and giraffes. Wadi al-Hitan was called a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2005. However, it is very remote. It is only visited by about 1,000 people a year.

3. An invention

Inventions play an important role in our daily life. They make our life easier. For me, mobile phones are great. The first mobile phone was invented by an American man. People use mobile phones to do a lot of things. We can use mobile phones to call people. We can use them to use the internet. I usually use it to search information on the internet. In my free time, I sometimes play online games or watch a video on YouTube. However, we shouldn't use our mobile phones for a long time because they have some disadvantages, too.

4. " Recycling "

Unit 8

Recycling is a very important solution for many problems such as waste, landfill sites and pollution. We can recycle many things such as plastic water bottles, paper, newspapers, magazines, glass bottles, old mobile phones and old computers. They have a lot of important materials inside them. They can help us to make many new things. When we throw these materials away, they can be very bad for the environment. We can build factories that recycle old things. We can teach students at school how to make use of old things at home. That will be very good for the environment!

5. "Visiting the coast "

There are many beautiful coasts in Egypt along the Mediterranean Sea and The Red Sea. Tourists like visiting the coasts of Egypt. Also, many Egyptian like spending their holidays there to enjoy swimming, relaxing and doing water sports. We can go windsurfing, scuba diving, sailing and fishing there. People enjoy these places a lot.

However, some people pollute these places and don't respect the wildlife there. So, when we visit these places, we shouldn't pollute them. We shouldn't throw plastic bottles in the sea because they are dangerous for fish. We should protect the wildlife there. We should keep these places clean.

6. "An environmental problem" / Climate change

Our planet is getting hotter and our weather is changing. There are more floods, droughts and forest fires because of climate change. Climate change is caused by greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide which is made when we burn fossil fuels. Rubbish in landfill sites makes a greenhouse gas called methane. Deforestation produces greenhouse gases. Trees absorb carbon dioxide from the air. When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air. If we keep burning fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. So, we need to use cleaner renewable energy such as solar energy and wind power. We must start recycling and stop burning rubbish.

7. "The best form of renewable energy that you could use in your community"

(A green initiative in Egypt or a country in Africa)

Unit 9

There are many green initiatives across the world which are helping to protect the environment. There are projects to build solar farms to create green energy. I think solar energy is the best form of renewable energy in my community. We should use renewable energy instead of fossil fuels. The solar farm will be very good to be built in my community because it is very sunny. It can save and produce electricity from the sun. We will use this energy in our community. I think the solar farm will help to reduce the problems caused by climate change.

8. "What you would or wouldn't be able to give up to help the environment"

what you would or would not do to live a more sustainable life.

There are many things we can do to help our environment to be cleaner and greener. I can use the air conditioning less often to save energy. I know it is difficult to give it up, especially in the summer, but I think I can do it. Also, I can use my computer or laptop less to save energy. I can use rechargeable batteries for the TV remote control and my computer mouse because they are sustainable. Also, I always take a reusable bag when I go shopping. I don't use plastic bags. I advise people to buy electric cars because they are greener. If we all did things like these, our environment would be greener.

9. One of the planets in the solar system.

Unit 10

There are eight planets in our solar system. We live on the Earth. It is the third nearest planet to the sun. The sun gives the Earth light and heat every day. It is circular in shape. It mainly consists of water. About 70% of the Earth is water. It is the only planet which has people living on it. People can't live on any other planet except the Earth. It has just one moon. The Earth orbits itself and orbits the sun every day. We should protect the Earth because it is the place where we live and work. We shouldn't pollute it.

10. The international space station

If you look at the sky at night and you will see hundreds of lights. Most of these are stars. One moving light, however, is the International Space Station. It has travelled around us every day since 1998. It is about 400 kilometres above the earth. It was built as a big laboratory for scientists from many different countries. The scientists spend their time studying space and the earth. The scientists have all the food, clothes and equipment that they need, but they cannot live in space for long without help. For this reason, the scientists are helped by spaceships from earth.

11. " A bad situation you experienced last week"**Unit 11**

There was a bad accident on the road to our school last week. A car hit a big tree, and the driver was injured. We were stuck and couldn't move. The police arrived quickly and took the damaged car to the side of the road. Unfortunately, we went to school late! The teacher was angry with us at first, but after we told him what happened and showed him the pictures of the accident on my mobile phone, he understood the situation and made us enter the class. I advise car drivers to be more careful when they drive on the road to be safe.

12. " A job that you would or would not like to do in the media."

There are any important jobs in the field of media these days because of the development of modern technology. I've been thinking about studying media. I love writing and I'm interested in the news, so I think a journalist would be a good job for me. I think I wouldn't be good on the TV as a newsreader that's because I hate to be on TV. I think I will be so nervous. I also can take nice pictures with my camera, so I think this will help me to be a journalist. I can work on the newspaper webpage. I think it will be a nice job.

13. " Jobs in the future "**Unit 12**

We live in the age of technology and internet. Everything is done now using modern devices like computers, laptops and smartphones. *That's why*; I think future jobs will be different. I think future jobs will need people who can use these devices well and can communicate with people and companies using the internet and social media. In addition to speaking more than two languages, one of them is English of course. Many people work from homes now using the internet. I think in the future this number will increase because of the amount of money they get from this work.

14. "Future homes "

We live in the age of technology, so in the future our homes will be different from homes these days. I think our homes will be connected to our mobile phones. I think there will be robot which will take care of the house. If there were no people at home, people would call their robots through their mobile phones to prepare their meal or clean the house. There will be gardens on the roof. There will be chargers for the electric cars in front of the house. People will use environmentally friendly materials to build their houses. I think homes will be better in the future.

6

كتابة المقال النقدي أو المراجعة: من الممكن أن يطلب منك كتابة مقال نقدي أو مراجعة لشيء اشتريته مثلا أو مكان معين زرته من قبل. و هي طريقة رائعة لمشاركة تجاربنا الشخصية مع الآخرين. و تتبع قواعد البرجراف في الشكل و علامات الترقيم أيضا . و هذه بعض النصائح لكتابة المقال:

١. اختر عنوانا جيدا (غالبا يكون العنوان محددًا).
٢. في جملة المقدمة تكلم عن الشيء الذي ستكتب عنه. يمكن أن تكون **ساعة اشتريتها** أو **مكان زرته** أو **مبادرة** أو **مشكلة بيئية**.
٣. اذكر **ما تعرفه** عن الشيء الذي تتحدث عنه أولا و **رأيك** فيه و **تقييمك** له و **الاسباب** التي تدعم رأيك.
٤. في الخاتمة ، هل تنصح أو توصي الآخرين بتجربة هذا الشيء أم لا و لماذا؟

👉 **Write a review of 110 words on an interesting place you visited.**

1. A review of an interesting place I visited.

Last week, our school went to the Grand Egyptian museum. It was my first time to go there. It was opened in 2019. It is next to the Pyramids. Also, It is bigger than the Egyptian museum. The ticket is cheap for the students. You can see a collection of ancient monuments there like statues and coins. The museum is very big and the entrance is very nice. There were a lot of tourists at the museum. I enjoyed speaking with them. I give this place five stars and I also recommend that you visit it. Really, you will enjoy yourself there very much.

👉 **Write a review of about 110 words on something you or your family bought online.**

2. A review of something I or my family bought online.

Shopping online is great! It saves time. You don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. You can stay at home and buy the things you want in a few minutes. You need your smartphone, a tablet or a computer to do the shopping online. Last week, I bought a coffee machine from Jumia. It costs 300 pounds. It looks great in the kitchen and it is easy to use. It also makes a really delicious cup of coffee. The delivery was quick, too! I recommend that you buy this coffee machine because it is amazing and helpful, too.

👉 **Write a review of about 110 words on "Climate change".**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



6

كتابة سيرة ذاتية: من الممكن أن يطلب منك كتابة سيرة ذاتية عن شخص آخر. و تتبع قواعد البرجراف في الشكل و علامات الترقيم أيضا .

و هذه بعض النصائح لكتابة السيرة الذاتية:

١. اكتب العنوان وسط السطر الاول.
٢. اذكر اسم الشخص الذي سوف تتحدث عنه و ما هي وظيفته. متى ولد؟ أين ولد؟ أين تعلم؟ ما هي مؤهلاته؟ ما هي انجازاته؟ لماذا يجبه الناس؟ ما رأيك فيه؟
٣. من الممكن أن تذكر في الخاتمة هل تريد أن تكون مثله أو أن تنصح الاخرين أن يكونوا مثله.

Write a biography of 110 words on a person you like.

Unit 11

1. A biography of person you like who was or is still working in the media.

Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter and a famous poet. He was born in Damietta in 1936. He went to a nearby elementary school. He went to the local library at a very early age, and was able to read many books in the Arabic language. Later on, Shousha went to Cairo University and graduated from the Faculty of Dar al-Ulum in 1956. He worked as a radio presenter in 1958 and later on as a TV presenter, too. He always liked poetry and Arabic literature. He presented many programmes like 'Our Beautiful Language' on the radio, and "Cultural Evening". He won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016.

Write a biography of 110 words on Someone in your family with an interesting job.

2. Someone in my family with an interesting job

We all know that jobs are very important for everyone. There are many different jobs such as the job of a doctor, engineer, teacher, nurse etc. There are many interesting jobs. My father has an interesting job. He is a teacher of English. He works in a school. He likes his job very much. He treats all the students and teachers kindly. They love him, too. He works very hard. He starts work early in the morning. My father has been working as a teacher for more than 20 years. He has worked in many schools. I hope to be a teacher like him.

Write a biography of 110 words on your role-model.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



6

كتابة قصة قصيرة: من الممكن أن يطلب منك كتابة قصة قصيرة. و نتبع قواعد البرجراف في الشكل و علامات الترقيم أيضا .

و هذه بعض النصائح لكتابة القصة القصيرة:

- ١ . اكتب العنوان وسط السطر الاول.
- ٢ . القصة الجيدة لها بداية و وسط و نهاية.
- ٣ . في البداية ، نتحدث عن المعلومات الهامة مثل المكان و الوقت .
- ٤ . في الوسط ، نتحدث عن مشكلة أو نقطة تحول و شعورنا في هذا الوقت. ثم كيف تم حل هذه المشكلة .
- ٥ . في النهاية ، نكتب الدرس الذي تعلمناه من هذه القصة.

✍ Write a paragraph of 110 words on a **story you liked**.

Black beauty

"Black Beauty" is a story about a black horse in nineteenth-century England. The horse tells the story of his life which began at a farm. Black Beauty's mother teaches him to be a good horse. Farmer Grey is very kind and Black Beauty is happy. When Black Beauty is four, Farmer Grey sells him to Squire Gordon. Black Beauty makes friends with other horses and the Squire looks after them very well. Unfortunately, the Squire moves abroad and Black Beauty is sold to different people. Some people are very unkind. One of his homes is very bad. Black Beauty has many adventures before he finally finds a good home again.

The Iron Woman

One day, a girl called Lucy was surprised to see the Iron Woman. She was enormous, with big red eyes. Lucy was frightened. The iron woman wanted Lucy to help her. The Iron Woman asked her where the factory was. Pollution from the factory was killing all the fish in the river, so she wanted to destroy it. The Iron Woman had special powers so that she was able to make all the factory workers become fish. The workers all had to live in the river and started to understand how difficult life was for the fish. Lucy had a plan. Soon, the Iron Woman let them become people again. They promised that the factory would not produce any more pollution.

✍ Write a **short story** of 110 words on a **story you liked**.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

email

- ✪ نكتب **to** ثم اسم الشخص المرسل إليه. نكتب **from** ثم اسم الشخص الراسل . نكتب **subject** ثم الموضوع
- ✪ نستخدم اللغة الدارجة في كتابة الايميل فنبدأ **Hello** او **Hi** او **Dear**
- ✪ نبدأ بمقدمة مثل **How are you? I want to tell you about ... / I'm writing to tell you about ...**
- ✪ نستخدم الاختصارات مثلاً: **We're** نكتبها **We are**
- ✪ نختم بـ **Please write me soon ...**
- ✪ قبل التوقيع نكتب كلمات مثل **Yours / Love / Bye ..** ...

⑥ **Write an email of 110 words:** to your friend **Mohamed** about *what you do on your mobile phone*. Your name is **Ahmed**. Your friend's email is **mohamed@yahoo.com** and your email is **ahmed@gmail.com**.

To	mohamed@yahoo.com	المرسل إليه
From	ahmed@gmail.com	الراسل
subject	What I do on my mobile phone	الموضوع

Hi Mohamed,

How are you and how's your family? I'm writing to tell you about what I do on my mobile phone. Everyone knows that smartphones are very important nowadays. They help me to do a lot of things. I use them to make calls everywhere. I use them to search information on the internet. I use them to buy things online. I sometimes order food online. I search for the nearest places to me using the GPS. I like playing games on it. I sometimes watch videos on YouTube. They are really interesting. In my opinion, we can't do without it now.

Yours
Ahmed



Second Term

Five Stars **3**
In English



Exam Night 2022
For Preparatory Year 3

إجابة مراجعة ليلة الامتحان من فايف ستارز

للف الثالث الإعدادي

الفصل الدراسي الثاني ٢٠٢٣

1. When did you buy this coat?
2. How old is your grandfather?
3. How often does Mohamed go to the gym?
4. When are you going to visit Hurghada?
5. How much does this receiver cost?

1. Was Malak born in Tanta?
2. Did you buy that necklace yesterday?
3. Does Sara go to the library?

 **Exercises**

<p>1.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ① I'm from Italy . ② Who did you come here with? ③ What would you like to visit here in Egypt? ④ I will stay for two weeks. ⑤ Thanks. 	<p>4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ① What are you going to do at the weekend? ② No, I haven't. ③ Sure. / No problem. / Ok. ④ What time does the film start? ⑤ ok. I am going to wait for you.
<p>2.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ① I'm going to the school library. ② Why? / What are you doing there? ③ What is it about? ④ Sure. ⑤ Thanks. 	<p>5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ① I want to buy a shopping bag. ② Reusable ③ How much is it? ④ Is it well made? ⑤ I'll take it.
<p>3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ① What are habitats? ② Can you give me examples of them? ③ In Africa and Asia. ④ Yes, there are. ⑤ Great! / Amazing! 	<p>6.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ① I want a ticket to Qena, please. ② Single or return? ③ How much is it? ④ Platform 4. ⑤ Thanks.

Page 6-7

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. ① cut | ② fuels | ③ renewable | ④ will |
| 2. ① traditional | ② weaving | ③ loom | ④ threads |
| 3. ① planets | ② looking | ③ Ancient | ④ flooded |
| 4. ① accident | ② hit | ③ couldn't | ④ damaged |
| 5. ① photos | ② storms | ③ can | ④ flooded |
| 6. ① habitat | ② fur | ③ swimming | ④ diet |
| 7. ① tap | ② plants | ③ buying | ④ reuse |
| 8. ① is located | ② springs | ③ swimming | ④ amazing |
| 9. ① keep | ② to use | ③ teeth | ④ up |
| 10. ① change | ② because | ③ absorbs | ④ rainforests |

Page 6

3 Read the following, then answer the questions: (6 m / 1 m each)

A. Choose:

- | | | |
|------------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. ① importance. | 2. ① vital | 3. ① largest. |
|------------------|------------|---------------|

B. Answer the following questions:

4. We depend on forests for our survival, from the air we breathe to the wood we use.
5. The entire ecosystem begins to fall apart, with dire consequences for all of us.
6. they provide habitats to more than half of the world's land-based species of animals and livelihoods, water, food and fuel security for humans.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

(6 m / 1 m each)

A. Choose:

1. **a** energy
2. **c** fossil fuels
3. **a** Solar panels

B. Answer the following questions:

4. Energy gives power to many things we need and use .
5. Burning fossil fuel pollutes the air. The air becomes dirty. That can be harmful to people, animals, and plants.
6. Sure, because Egypt is a sunny country. Also there are a lot of areas in Egypt that have winds all the year.

Page 17-18 Choose:

1. b again	21. a reduce	41. b start
2. d keep safe	22. d advantage	42. c Fossils
3. b scientist	23. c improve/develop	43. b shiny
4. b telescope	24. c - able	44. b promise
5. c modern	25. b - ly	45. c destroy
6. b kept	26. b source	46. a broadcast
7. d in-	27. a give up	47. d preserve
8. b reason	28. c receive	48. b arrive at
9. a endanger	29. d wrong	49. d artificial
10. c freezing	30. b probable	50. c destroyed
11. a -ern	31. a Grain	51. b in danger
12. c top	32. a braces	52. a lost
13. d orangutan	33. a toiler	53. c Include
14. a fur	34. a angry	54. a ground
15. d both a & b	35. b normally	55. c speed up
16. a - ed	36. a doubt	56. c dis-
17. b Fabric	37. b According to	
18. a Ink	38. d ab-	
19. a dangerous	39. d Landscape	
20. a modern	40. b keep away from	

Page 19-26 Complete:

1. visit	35. had	68. was preparing
2. is surrounded	36. had finished	69. told
3. sold	37. had been	70. have
4. covers	38. took	71. has been washing
5. are made	39. returned	72. meeting
6. are visited	40. had never heard	73. is taught
7. was visited	41. had done	74. used
8. was made	42. had published	75. born
9. was built	43. dreaming	76. was
10. were carried	44. been	77. was built
11. will phone	45. has been doing	78. isn't
12. is	46. is travelling is going to travel	79. isn't
13. won't come	47. decided	80. were
14. will you do	48. broke	81. would get
15. goes	49. had taken	82. wouldn't come
16. don't pass	50. was	83. will you buy
17. sitting	51. were stolen	84. is used
18. burning	52. would	85. not to
19. listening	53. told	86. to live
20. to use	54. said	87. was
21. to study	55. me	88. was used
22. to spend	56. he	89. enjoy
23. to buy	57. that	90. weren't / wasn't
24. However / Nevertheless	58. were	91. had
25. because	59. had	92. had had
25. was/were		
26. didn't use to	60. was	93. explained
27. gets	61. bought	94. useful
28. does	62. didn't	95. was achieved
29. rain	63. was	96. planting
30. would	64. had	97. didn't use to
31. were	64. ever	98. driven
32. could / would	65. before	99. been doing
33. would	66. lived	
34. studied	67. had revised	

اللمسة الذهبية والدرجة النهائية

١. السؤال الأول : الحوار (عبارة عن ٥ أسئلة) . (٥ درجات)

1. Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d to complete the dialogue: (5ms)

Ahmed and Omar are talking about their future jobs.

Ahmed : Hi, Hassan. Can I ask you some questions?

Omar : (1)

Ahmed : (2)?

Omar : Yes, I like media so much.

Ahmed : (3)?

Omar : I like the job of newsreader so much.

Ahmed : What skills needed for this job ?

Omar : (4) What about your favourite future job?

Ahmed : (5)

Omar : Great. The web designer is a great job.

2. Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d to complete the dialogue:

A tourist asks the way to the pyramids.

Tourist : Excuse me, sir. Would you tell me the way to the Pyramids?

Yasser : (1)

Tourist : (2)?

Yasser : About an hour. Haven't you been to the Pyramids before?

Tourist : (3) This is my first visit.

Yasser : I hope you will like them. They're great (4)?

Tourist : At Giza Grand Hotel.

Yasser : How do you like my country?

Tourist : (5) I like it so much.

Yasser : Enjoy your stay.

3. Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d to complete the dialogue:

Adam and Marwan are talking about where people will live in the future.

Adam : In the future, I think we will be able to live in houses under the ground.

Marwan : But, (1) Did you know that every year, buildings get taller and taller?

Adam : That's right. What kind of energy will they use?

Marwan : (2)

Adam : (3).....?

Marwan : They will use wind turbines to produce renewable energy.

Adam : (4)?

Marwan : Yes, we will all live in tall buildings with solar energy, too.

Adam : I think this won't cause pollution.

Marwan : (5)

UNIT (7)

2. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER:

1. A land is the land that is next to the sea or the ocean.
a. polar b. coastal c. forest d. desert
2. are the remains of animals or plants that lived in the past.
a. Species b. Stables c. Fossils d. Preservatives
3. To means to keep something safe from being damaged.
a. design b. wonder c. treat d. preserve
4. A / An a small animal with a long body and tail, which lives in Africa and Asia It can kill snakes by biting them.
a. caracal b. mongoose c. crocodile d. frog
5. A / An is a large, white animal which lives on the ice of the Arctic.
a. caracal b. polar bear c. frog d. orangutan
6. A / An is a large animal with long red hair and long arms, which lives in the trees of Indonesia.
a. lion b. turtle c. orangutan d. frog
7. A / An is a small, green animal with long back legs that lives in or near water.
a. caracal b. mongoose c. crocodile d. frog
8. A / An is a wild cat with long legs and big ears that lives in Africa and Asia.
a. eagles b. cats c. turtles d. crocodiles
9. The rock looks like an eye. This means it is in the of an eye.
a. share b. shape c. shade d. shake
10. The person who does research is called a
a. researching b. researcher c. researched d. research
11. It was raining heavily yesterday, so the streets are very
a. clean b. dry c. wet d. lucky
12. To be means to be unable to understand something clearly.
a. confident b. active c. understanding d. confused
13. A / An is a large natural area of land which is mostly grass.
a. lake b. mountain c. pole d. grassland
14. A / An is a land that is below the area around it.
a. lake b. mountain c. depression d. grassland
15. My grandmother treated all her children the same. She was always
a. unkind b. unfriendly c. kind d. cruel
16. " " means everywhere around you.
a. Surrounded b. wonder c. Lay d. Destroy
17. A/ An is an area of land that is often flooded by water.
a. wonderland b. pole c. wetland d. skyscraper
18. A/ An is an area in the desert where you can find water.
a. village b. hill c. mountain d. oasis
19. A/ An is the place where a farmer keeps his horses.
a. cave b. board c. stable d. class
20. "....." means to reduce how fast something goes.
a. Slow down b. Create c. Absorb d. Waste

UNIT (8)

3. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. is a place where people leave rubbish on the land.
a. Landfill site b. Deforestation c. Climate change d. Air pollution
2. is a problem in the Arctic and Antarctic because of global warming.
a. Air pollution b. Landfill c. Melting ice d. Deforestation
3. Drugs have become a serious problem. The word 'serious' means
a. good b. dangerous c. attractive d. natural
4. happens when all the trees in an area are cut down.
a. Farming b. Deforestation c. Climate d. Melting ice
5. We can get energy from the sun.
a. chemical b. wind c. wave d. solar
6. To means to take in liquid or heat through a surface.
a. melt b. keep c. absorb d. form
7. is a greenhouse gas that is made from landfill sites.
a. Oxygen b. Methane c. Carbon dioxide d. Hydrogen
8. is a gas which we breathe in.
a. Nitrogen b. Oxygen c. Methane d. Carbon dioxide
9. is a liquid used in pens or printer cartridges for writing.
a. Oil b. Loom c. Link d. Ink
10. A is a person who makes cloth by weaving.
a. weaver b. cleaner c. trainer d. player
12. We started a recycling project to plastic bottles in our community.
a. retry b. redo c. reuse d. rewrite
13. Don't walk on that bridge. It's
a. connected b. broken c. attractive d. colourful
14. A is a machine used for weaving.
a. wheel b. loom c. plane d. truck
15. The is a long piece of cotton which people use to sew clothes.
a. thread b. ink c. needle d. reed
16. The printer is connected to the computer. "Connected " means together.
a. transported b. joined c. related d. phoned
17. This happens from a short time. It's the news.
a. free b. old c. latest d. usual
18. is material which can be used to make clothes.
a. Skin b. Metal c. Skill d. fabric
19. The is a plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast.
a. seawater b. sea view c. seagrass d. seashell
20. Suddenly, all the cats ran away, they
a. reminded b. disappeared c. appeared d. showed
21. Most butterflies have many colours. They're
a. plain b. colourless c. regular d. colourful
22. Today, I'm going to give a about protecting the planet.
a. conversation b. speech c. beach d. reason

Unit (9)

3. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. A nature is an area of land that is protected for some endangered species.
a. serve b. reserve c. preserve d. service
2. is a tall tropical plant that is used for making furniture.
a. Wood b. Bamboo c. Metal d. Grass
3. means that it can be filled again with electric power.
a. Rechargeable b. Reusable c. Recycled d. Damaged
4. This machine is electric It works by
a. gas b. petrol c. oil d. electricity
5. The new factory makes healthy food for kids.
a. products b. crops c. levels d. powers
6. is a small plant which has started to grow from a seed
a. Tree b. Seedling c. Bush d. Jungle
7. He could the problem when he found the reasons.
a. make b solve c. put d. have
8. The is something that gives power to a machine, toy, car, etc
a-air b. system c. battery d. crop
9. All you need to have healthy teeth is a toothpaste and a
a. hairbrush b. wire brush c. toothbrush d. paintbrush
10. is a machine that makes the air in a room stay cool or warm.
a. Air heating b. Air Filter c. Air conditioning d. Air bag
11. To means to say you will do something.
a. produce b. promise c. save d. reduce
12. It takes six hours to arrive to her house. Her house is in a/an area
a. close b. easy c. remote d. lazy
13. The solar energy doesn't disappear when you use it. It is
a. heavy b. expensive c. renewable d. non-renewable
14. Sponges liquids and are used for washing and cleaning.
a. absorb b. set c. fill d. reduce
15. means able to be used again.
a. Reduced b. Rechargeable c. Reusable d. Redolent
16. If something is, it doesn't cost much money.
a. expensive b. cheap c. inexpensive d. b&c
17. This factory doesn't produce any pollution. It's a project.
a. private b. polluted c. green d. remote
18. A bulb uses a lot less electricity than the ones we used to have is
a)energy-safe b. energy- saving c. energy waste d. bulb
19. Plants oxygen for us to breathe it.
a. absorb b. invent c. produce d. burn
20. A solar is an area with many solar panels that provides electricity.
a. farm b. energy c. power d. pool
25. happens when green land becomes desert.
a. Earthquake b. Desertification c. Deforestation d. Drought

Unit (10)

1. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Last week, dad bought a camera with a very good
a. comet b. lens c. telescope d. lenses
2. The moon the earth once every 27 days.
a. land b. orbits c. organises d. retires
3. WB Nada loves studying the stars and planets. She wants to be a/an
a. astrologer b. soldier c. astronaut d. astronomer
4. Let's go on a boat on the Nile for three hours
a. trip b. flight c. project d. journey
5. is a large spacecraft where people live and work.
a. satellite b. lens c. rocket d. space station
6. A/An is a person who travels into space.
a. astrologer b. writer c. astronaut d. astronomer
7. A piece of equipment you use to see things that are far away is called a
a. glasses b. wheel c. telescope d. robot
8. The is a force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.
a. space b. gravity c. satellite d. jet
9. A is a machine in space that goes around the Earth.
a. plane b. spacecraft c. satellite d. comet
10. A/An is a person who studies something carefully.
a. player b. actor c. painter d. researcher
11. A/An is a system for finding how to find something or place.
a. USA b. ATM c. BCE d. GPS
12. A is someone who is working hard.
a. receiver b. sensor c. toiler d. towel
13. The is something that people can wear to make their teeth straight.
a. braces b. bracelet c. ring d. necklace
14. A/An is a special hard hat used to protect the head.
a. boot b. helmet c. cap d. mask
15. A is information or an instruction that is sent by sound, light, etc
a. sensor b. signal c. wireless d. squeak
16. Omar succeeded in all his exams last year. That means that he all his exams.
a. failed b. passed c. fell d. went
17. If something is , you don't need to plug it in.
a. wireless b. fatherless c. sadness d. powerless
18. The is a machine which can receive or read information that is sent by a satellite.
a. sensor b. helmet c. satellite receiver d. GPS system
19. The person who helps tourists to know the history of the monuments is called a/an
a. astronomer b. sailor c. editor d. guide

Unit (11)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. A is someone who writes news reports.
a. cameraman b. oculist c. journalist d. dentist
2. A person whose job is to read the news on TV or radio is a
a. director b. newsreader c. author d. writer
3. is to break open suddenly.
a. First b. Wet c. Burst d. Thirst
4. A is a person who has seen an accident, crime etc
a. witness b. illness c. fitness d. guilty
5. A is sound produced by a person when they speak.
a. voice b. hug c. breathe d. breath
6. A camera is a person whose job is to film thing.
a. lens b. photo c. operator d. operation
7. A person whose job is to take photographs is a
a. graffiti b. photocopier c. photographer d. manager
8. A is the person who rules a city or an area.
a. thief b. president c. governor d. graduate
9. means not able to move.
a. Sing b. Stuck c. Smell d. Small
10. means succeed in passing your exams at university.
a. Resigned b. Retired c. Fired d. Graduated
11. means according to what you have heard is true.
a. Enormously b. Unfortunately c. Apparently d. Passively
12. A is a person who presents a programme.
a. witness b. spectator c. presenter d. interview
13. is to leave a job or stop working because of old age.
a. Retire b. Inquire c. Acquire d. Trial
14. A person who specializes in languages is a
a. language b. linguist c. translator d. interviewer
15. is to send a programme or some information by radio or TV.
a. Broadcast b. Waste c. Export d. Import
16. means usual, not different.
a. Formal b. Informal c. Imaginative d. Normal
17. The is a day or time for people to celebrate something.
a. competition b. interview c. meeting d. festival
18. A is a situation when groups of people meet to discuss something.
a. festival b. meeting c. show d. exhibition
19. A is something that tells you about something dangerous or bad that might happen.
a. invitation b. festival c. warning d. review
20. The synonym of the word "true" is
a. possible b. wrong c. false d. right
21. The test was really hard. The antonym of the word "hard" is
a. right b. difficult c. far d. easy

Unit (12)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. reality is when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sounds.
 - a. Virtual
 - b. Social
 - c. Popular
 - d. Solar
3. When you work, often without pay, to learn about a job means.....
 - a. friendship
 - b. shipping
 - c. shopping
 - d. internship
4. learning means learning that you can have on the internet.
 - a. Home
 - b. Offline
 - c. Disconnected
 - d. Online
5. A is a running race of around 42 kilometers.
 - a. Marathon
 - b. Falcon
 - c. Trek
 - d. quiz
6. means how much space is between two things.
 - a. Pollution
 - b. Population
 - c. Distance
 - d. Affection
7. A railway system that uses a single rail, usually high above the ground is..
 - a. airway
 - b. subway
 - c. highway
 - d. monorail
8. A..... is an area of a town, city or the countryside.
 - a. Brick
 - b. Strike
 - c. Effect
 - d. District
9. means done without using money you can hold.
 - a. Cashless
 - b. Free
 - c. Expensive
 - d. Cheap
10. is the ability to do something well.
 - a. Smell
 - b. Sell
 - c. Skill
 - d. Skull
11. Something that shows you have special training to do a job is a qualification.
 - a. stolen
 - b. Hidden
 - c. professional
 - d. amateur
12. A is a special place where people can cycle on roads.
 - a. cycle loom
 - b. cycle map
 - c. cycle lane
 - d. cycle mop
13. Somebody who helps a person do their job is an
 - a. seller
 - b. customer
 - c. client
 - d. assistant
14. are things used to operate a vehicle or machine.
 - a. Fuel
 - b. Key
 - c. Controls
 - d. Compete
15. means certainly, with doubt.
 - a. Definitely
 - b. Difficulty
 - c. Mysterious
 - d. Funny
16. An player is a player of online video games.
 - a. e-book
 - b. e-mail
 - c. e-sport
 - d. website
17. means probably going to happen or probably true.
 - a. Unlikely
 - b. Impossible
 - c. Imaginary
 - d. Likely
18. A engineer is a person whose job is to design or work with robots.
 - a. antibiotic
 - b. robotic
 - c. toiler
 - d. untidy
19. A is a machine that can make copies of whole objects.
 - a. Mp3
 - b. 3D glasses
 - c. 3D printer
 - d. keyboards
20. means how hot or cold something is.
 - a. Pollution
 - b. Flood
 - c. Drought
 - d. Temperature
21. is to prepare for a sports event by exercising.
 - a. Train
 - b. Plain
 - c. Treat
 - d. Trim

البادئات والأحقات والمرادفات والمضادات

Prefix	بادئة	unusually / disagree / impossible
suffix	لاحقة	appearance / coastal / visitor / creation / suitable
verb	فعل	pollute
Noun	اسم	pollution
adjective	صفة	lester / horrible / terrible
adverb	ظرف	lately / recently / early / quickly / well / fast
antonym	مضاد	opposite
synonym	مرادف	the same meaning of / the same as / replaced by / another word

un-	unusual - unusually unimportant - unlucky - unkind - unhappy - unable - unfamiliar - unpopular - unsuccessful	تحول إلى العكس
mis-	misunderstand - mistake	بمعنى (خطأ / يسيء)
ab-	abnormal	بمعنى (غير)
a-	alive	تحول إلى صفة
in-	inexpensive - incorrect	تحول إلى العكس
im-	impossible	تحول إلى العكس
Dis-	disappear - disagree - disability	تحول إلى العكس
re-	recycle - reuse - recharge - rewrite	مرة أخرى
mono-	monorail	احادي / واحد
non-	non-renewable	تحول إلى العكس
-ern	eastern-western	تحول إلى صفة
or	visitor - inventor - sailor - editor - operator - governor	تحول إلى اسم
-ist	scientist - journalist - tourist	تحول إلى اسم
-al	natural - coastal - national - informational - electrical - environmental - traditional - personal - cultural - educational - national-traditional - professional	تحول إلى صفة
-ing	building - farming - seedling - fishing - recycling - meeting - warning - living - growing - amazing - interesting	تحول إلى اسم
-ion	depression - invention - pollution - collection - abbreviation	تحول إلى اسم
-tion	organisation	تحول إلى اسم
-ation	communication	تحول إلى اسم
-er	builder - owner - driver - weaver - Speaker - worker - receiver - designer - presenter - photographer - printer - player	تحول إلى اسم
-an	African - Italian	تحول إلى جنسية

-ive	attract <u>ive</u> - administrat <u>ive</u> - posit <u>ive</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ed	connect <u>ed</u> - frighten <u>ed</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ance	appear <u>ance</u>	تحول إلى اسم
-y	wind <u>y</u> - health <u>y</u> - nois <u>y</u> - difficult <u>y</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ful	colour <u>ful</u> - care <u>ful</u> - use <u>ful</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-able	suitab <u>le</u> - renewab <u>le</u> - reusab <u>le</u> - rechargeab <u>le</u> sustainab <u>le</u> - comfortab <u>le</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ly	main <u>ly</u> - quick <u>ly</u> - successfull <u>y</u> - carefull <u>y</u> - complet <u>ly</u> - apparent <u>ly</u> -normal <u>ly</u> -definit <u>ly</u>	تحول إلى ظرف
-ous	danger <u>ous</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ian	Indian - guard <u>ian</u>	تحول إلى جنسية
-ment	equipm <u>ent</u> - achievem <u>ent</u>	تحول إلى اسم
-ant	assist <u>ant</u> - account <u>ant</u>	تحول إلى اسم
-ic	Islamic - Arab <u>ic</u> - hero <u>ic</u> -robot <u>ic</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-less	wire <u>less</u> - cash <u>less</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ese	Chinese - Japan <u>ese</u>	تحول إلى جنسية
-ative	informat <u>ive</u>	تحول إلى صفة
-ness	witn <u>ess</u>	تحول إلى اسم
-ise	special <u>ise</u>	تحول إلى فعل
-ism	tour <u>ism</u>	تحول إلى اسم

أسئلة عامة على الكلمات البادئات والأحقات والمرادفات والمضادات

- Deserts are huge areas with a lot of sand "Huge" is similar in meaning to
a. small b. tiny c. little d. **enormous**
- The ground was wet because of the rain. "Wet" is an antonym of
a. **dry** b. rainy c. snowy d. stormy
- We add the prefix to give the opposite of "usually".
a. dis- b. **un-** c. im- d. in-
- The word "build" is the antonym of
a. create b. make c. **destroy** d. fix
- The word "huge" gives the opposite meaning as
a. little b. **tiny** c. giant d. small
- To make the word "cycle" mean to use again, add the prefix".....
a. un- b. **re-** c. dis- d. ir-
- The verb "negate" can be an adjective by adding the suffix".....
a. -able b. **-ive** c. -ion d. -ful
- The opposite of "suitable" is by adding the prefix".....
a. ir- b. in- c. ex- d. **un-**
- To get the adjective from the verb" frighten", add the suffix".....
a.-able b. -ful c. **-ed** d. -less

10. To change the meaning of the verb "prove", add the prefix".....
a. in- b. im- c. un- d. dis-
11. You can change the noun "mind" into a verb by adding the prefix".....
a. ir- b. ex- c. re- d. dis-
12. To form the noun for a person from the verb "present", add the suffix".....
a. -er b. -or c. -ment d. -ist
13. We can get a noun from the verb "depress" by adding the suffix
a. -ion b. -ment c. -ist d. -ness
14. To get a meeting for a job from the word "view", add the prefix"
a. inter- b. dis- c. im- d. ex-
15. The prefix "....." can mean to do it again.
a. ir- b. re- c. dis- d. un
16. Education" is a noun, but the adjective is by adding the suffix ".....".
a. -er b. -ist c. -or d. -al
17. The noun from "equip" is formed by adding the suffix ".....
a. -ure b. -tion c. -ness d. -ment
18. The word "place" can be a verb by adding the prefix"
a. dis- b. un- c. re- d. in-
19. The word "round" can be a verb by adding the prefix".....
a. sur- b. ir- c. un- d. ex-
20. Environment is the noun, but the adjective is by adding the suffix"..
a. -ion b. -ist c. -able d. -al
21. The prefix"....." can change the meaning of the verb "come".
a. be- b. dis- c. un- d. ir-
22. To get the noun for a person from "farm", add the suffix".....
a. -ist b. -er c. -or d. -ly
23. The verb "attract" can be an adjective by adding the suffix"..... "
a. -ment b. -able c. -ful d. -ive
24. We can change the meaning of the word "change" by adding the prefix".....
a. en- b. dis- c. im- d. ex-
25. You can get the adjective from "robot", by adding the suffix".....
a. -ic b. -ly c. -ion d. -able
26. The noun "cycle" can be a verb by adding the prefix"..... ".
a. re- b. dis- c. un- d. ir-
27. The suffix "ive" forms the adjective from
a. dive b. attract c. conclude d. care
28. Where's my phone? It has disappeared. The prefix "dis-" gives the of "appear". .
a. meaning b. opposite c. adverb d. noun
29. We add the suffix to the word "research" to refer to a person.
a. -er b. -ive c. -less d. -ly
30. The prefix "astro-" in the word "astronaut" means
a. space b. far c. skill d. ability
31. The suffix "....." can turn the verb "use" into an adjective.
a. -ness b. -ly c. -ful d. -ive
32. The prefix "mono-" means
a. two b. single c. plural d. no one

34. We enjoyed the traditions in the old village we visited. We add the suffix" to get the adjective of "tradition".
- a. -al b. -ment c. -ous d. -ing
35. The prefix is added to the word "port" to refer to buses, trains, planes, etc.
- a. trans- b. di- c. re- d. un-
36. We use the suffix" "to turn the word "operate" into a noun.
- a. -er b. -ir c. -or d. -an
37. We can use the suffix to get the antonym of the word "useful".
- a. -ist b. -ment c. -ly d. -less
38. We can change the verb"cover"to give the meaning as find out by adding the prefix " ".
- a. im- b. dis- c. un- d. ir-
39. Which of the following prefixes gives the opposite?
- a. re- b. im- c. un- d. b&c
40. The suffix" "changes an adjective into an adverb.
- a. -ment b. -ly c. -ion d. ness
41. We can add the suffix to the verb "express" to form the noun.
- a. -ence b. -tion c. -ance d. -ion
42. We can get the adjective from the verb differ by adding""
- a. -ent b. -ment c. -ant d. -ion
43. "Wit" is the verb, but the noun for a person can be formed by adding the suffix""
- a. -less b. -ness c. -or d. -er
44. We add the prefix" "to the adjective"possible"to form the opposite.
- a. ir- b. un- c. im- d. dis-
45. To get an adjective from "recharge", add the suffix"....."
- a. -able b. -ful c. -ive d. -ing
46. We should eat healthy food. We get the opposite of "healthy" by adding the prefix"
- a. -un b. -dis c. im d. de
47. To make the adjective "national" mean "global", we add the prefix"....."
- a. dis- b. un- c. in- d. inter-
48. We add the prefix"....."to the noun "face"to change its meaning.
- a. inter- b. tele- c. sur- d. un-
49. He is confused because he has exams next week. The antonym of "confused" is ...
- a. puzzled b. energetic c. organised d. dense
50. To change the adjective ectric' into a noun, add the suffix".....".
- a. -ment b. -ity c. -al d. -able
51. To get the noun for a person from the verb "build", add the suffix".....".
- a. -ment b. -or c. -er d. -ing
56. The opposite of "agree" is formed by adding the prefix".....".
- a. ir- b. in- c. dis- d. un
56. "Egypt" is a country, but the nationality can be formed by adding the suffix"....."
- a. -able b. -cian c. -ist d. -ian
57. We can change the meaning of the word "ability" by adding the prefix"....."
- a. im- b. re- c. dis- d. ir-

Complete the text with the words in the following list.

belong - groups - staff - found - finding - habitat

Lions are strong animals. They are (1)..... in Africa. Their main (2) is the desert. They sometimes live in large (3) They (4) to the cat family. People take them as a symbol of courage.

coastal - fossils - grasslands - preserved - species - wetland

Much of the south of England is (1)..... habitat next to the sea. Today, sheep and cows enjoy the green (2) where they can eat. However, 250 million years ago, part of this coast was very different. It was then a hot, (3)..... . We know this because very well habitat where animals like crocodiles lived in the wetland because hundreds of (4)..... are often found here. Many of them are scientists can study many fossils of animals from long ago.

weather - wanders - is - are - wonders - habitats

Tourists like visiting many countries around the world. Egypt (1) visited by millions of tourists. They enjoy visiting natural (2) like Wadi al- Hitan. They want to see animals in their natural (3)..... They enjoy the (4) of Egypt which is fine all the year.

charging - changing - fires - buyers - reasons - cutting

Our planet is getting hotter and our weather is (1) There are more floods, droughts and forest (2) than at any time in history. One of the (3) for this is climate change. We must avoid (4) down trees.

fabric - make - making - traditional - weaver - weaving

There are a lot of (1) arts in Egypt. I learned about the traditional art of (2) at school today. A (3) uses a machine called a loom. This crosses threads under and over each other to (4) fabric.

side - sites - recycling - burn - burning - renewable

If we keep (1)..... fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. So, we need to use cleaner (2) energy such as solar energy and wind power. We must start (3) more rubbish and stop putting rubbish in landfill (4) If we recycle more paper, we can avoid cutting down our forests.

greener -- bamboo -- energy-saving light bulbs -- rechargeable batteries -- reusable -- sustainable

1. We cannot continue to use petrol for cars because it is not
2. We can use that bag again. It is
3. These use a lot less electricity than the ones we used to have.
4. Can I plug in these ? I need to charge them.
5. This cup is made from a tall plant called a
6. We should build a world where there is less pollution.

can -- mangrove trees -- seedlings -- rising sea levels -- crops -- On

1. grow in seawater along the coast.
2. There are more floods in many countries because of
3. are small, young plants.
4. Rice and vegetables are that we grow on farms.
5. You usually recycle the cups that you get from coffee shops.

destroyed - enormous – promise – produce - powers - in

1. The elephant is really It's about three tons.
2. The truck the car totally. It was a horrible accident.
3. The story was about a superhero who had special
4. Factories pollution. They should try to reduce it.
5. My little brother not to play football in the house.

bad - sustainable - rechargeable - control - get - getting

I always used to (1) the newest phone. I have stopped doing that now because it isn't (2) Oh, and now I use (3) batteries for the TV remote (4)..... and my computer mouse.

give - stay - stayed - grow - simpler - easier

We have lived in the city for many years. We are going to (1) up living in the city because we want to (2) our own vegetables and live a (3) life. If we (4) in the city, we wouldn't be able to do that.

astronomers -- Earth -- flooded -- orbited -- solar system -- sun --telescopes

1. The Ancient Egyptians used a star called Sirius to find out when the Nile
2. Ptolemy believed the sun the Earth.
3. Islamic from 11th - 13th centuries thought Ptolemy might be wrong.
4. Copernicus showed that the went around the
5. In the 17th century, the first were invented.
6. Galileo studied the planets in our.....

astronomer -- lens -- orbits -- solar system-- telescopes -- orbited

1. Do you know that Mars is one of the eight planets in our?
2. Zad loves studying the stars and planets. She wants to be a / an
3. The best cameras have a very good that lets in the correct amount of light.
4. The moon the Earth once every 27 days.

journeys - solve - rubbish - have - has - picnic

For many years, scientists (1) been trying to understand what it can do with the (2) that space journeys produce. Scientists have been looking for ways to (3) the problem of rubbish. Astronauts use a lot of plastic, paper and other waste on their (4) to space. This can be a real problem.

flooded - fires - hadn't - hasn't - planetarium - Ancient

Last year, I went to the (1) in Alexandria with my cousin, Zad. I was really excited because I (2) been to a planetarium before. Zad lives in Alexandria, so she had visited the planetarium a few times with her family. We learned about how the (3) Egyptians had studied the stars to find out when the Nile (4)

arrived - can - hit - take - were - accident

There was a bad on the road to our school yesterday. A car a big tree, and the driver was injured. We were stuck and the police quickly and moved the damaged car to the side of the road. Unfortunately, we late for school!

burst - pipe - stuck - Warning - witness - cross

1. Ali will be late to work today. His car is in traffic.
2.! This water is very hot!
3. The police want to talk to Ola and the other who saw the accident last night.
4. We can't play football because the ball has
5. That takes water from the roof of our house to the ground.

جميع قواعد المنهج

القاعدة الأولى : المبنى للمجهول

(فاعل / مفعول) + is - are + P.P. + by + الفاعل

١. المضارع البسيط في المبنى للمجهول

This national park is surrounded by grasslands.
These areas are known as polar habitats.

(فاعل / مفعول) + was - were + P.P. + by + الفاعل

١. الماضي البسيط في المبنى للمجهول

The football match was played yesterday.
The Pyramids were built by the ancient Egyptians.

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form

1. Egypt is (visiting) by more than 14 million tourists every year.
2. The Kharga Oasis is (surround) by desert.
3. Cars (is) made in Cairo.
4. Hundreds of fossils were (find) in 1902.

القاعدة الثانية : الحالة الأولى لقاعدة (If)

بمعنى (عندما) When = بمعنى (إذا / لو) If

المصدر + will + مضارع بسيط + If / when

If / When he studies hard, he will get high marks.
Your environment will be cleaner if we recycle our rubbish.

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form

1. If our seas become warmer, coral reefs (die).
2. If we (burns) plastic rubbish, we will pollute the air.
3. What will happen if he (studied) hard?

القاعدة الثالثة: أفعال يأتي بعدها (to) والمصدر ، أفعال يأتي بعدها (ing)

1. المصدر + to + فعل

To + need يحتاج , plan يخطط , choose يختار , decide يقرر , ask يسأل , arrange يرتب , help يساعد , intend ينوي , hope يأمل , decide يقرر , expect يتوقع , refuse يرفض , want يريد , offer يعرض , promise يوعد , learn يتعلم .

We need to use cleaner renewable energy.

2. فعل + ing

Keep يحافظ , avoid يتجنب , enjoy يستمتع , feel like يشعر , mind يمانع , practise يتدرب , go يذهب , suggest يقترح , dislike يكره , miss يفوته / يفترقه , love يحب , like يحب , prefer يفضل + ing

We must avoid polluting the environment.

3. فعل + to + ing

(look forward to يتطلع إلى , object to يعترض على , in addition to بالإضافة إلى , as well as) + V. ing

I am looking forward to visiting England.

In addition to reading, she likes playing games.

4. would (love , like , prefer) + to + المصدر

I would prefer to have some tea.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. If we keep (burn) fossil fuels, climate change will get worse.
2. We need (use) more renewable energy.
3. The government plans (plant) a lot of trees along the sides of streets.
4. You can choose (recycle) your plastic bottles.
5. We can avoid (cut) down the trees by building the road in a different place.

القاعدة الرابعة: قاعدة (اعتاد أن) المصدر + used to

المصدر + used to

بمعنى (اعتاد أن) وتعبر عن أشياء كان تحدث في الماضي ولم تعد تحدث الآن.

I used to get all our shopping in plastic bags. Now I don't.

المصدر + Didn't use to

النفي :

We didn't use to use energy-saving light bulbs, but we do now.

المصدر + use to + فاعل + Did

السؤال :

Did you use to sleep late when you were young?

Complete the following sentences with the correct form:

1. In the past, people (use) energy-saving light bulbs.
2. We (waste) water, but now we try to save water.
3. I (have) an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one.
4. Mum (get) plastic bags at the supermarket, but now she gets paper ones.
5. Dad (turn off) his computer at night, but he does now.

التصريف الثالث + have / has

قاعدة (زمن المضارع التام)

I / we / You / They / الإسم الجمع + have + تصريف ثالث

He/ She / It / الإسم المفرد + has + تصريف ثالث

التكوين:

We have played football.

He has written English.

ever / never / since / for / already / just / yet

الكلمات الدالة:

□ فى النفي never / تأتي فى وسط الجملة فى السؤال ever

since + o'clock, Monday, November, winter, 2021, I, We, my birthday

ملاحظات على الكلمات الدالة

for + a, an, 4, the

□ تأتي فى نهاية الجملة فى الجملة المنفية أو الجملة الإستفهامية yet

1. (is) she already taken the money?
2. They have lived here (since) a year.
3. He has (be) to Aswan.
4. She (has) done homework yet.
5. He has (visiting) Canada.
6. Omar has (broke) the window.

have / has been + ing

قاعدة (زمن المضارع التام المستمر)

I / we / You / They / الإسم الجمع + have been + ing

He/ She / It / الإسم المفرد + has + been + ing

التكوين:

يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث بدأ فى الماضى وما زال مستمرا فى الوقت الحالى أو قد يكون إنتهى وله أثر فى الوقت الحاضر.

for / since / all / how long / this week (month / year)

الكلمات الدالة على زمن
المضارع التام المستمر:

It has been raining all night, so the streets are very wet.

1. COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING WITH THE CORRECT FORM

1. She has been (revised) for the exam.
2. They have been studying (since) an hour.
3. Where have you (be) waiting?
4. For many years, I (be study) hard.
5. Zad's been (helped) us this week.

تصريف ثالث + had

القاعدة السابعة: قاعدة (زمن الماضي التام)

1. After مجموعة

لأخذ: (القاعدة الآتية)

بعض (After) (رابط)	فاعل	تصريف ثالث + had	ماضي بسيط
		had + p.p	ماضي بسيط
1. After (بعد)			ملحوظة: ١. في حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد After نستخدم صيغة ing After I <u>had played</u> football, I <u>scored</u> a goal.
2. As soon as بمجرد أن			After <u>playing</u> football, I <u>scored</u> a goal.
3. Till / until حتى			٢. تأتي till / until في منتصف الجملة ويأتي قبلها ماضي بسيط منفي . I <u>didn't score</u> a goal <u>until</u> I <u>had played</u> . I <u>wasn't</u> happy <u>till</u> I <u>had bought</u> the new iPhone.
4. Because / as بسبب			Omar <u>got</u> high marks <u>because</u> he <u>had studied</u> hard.

1. Complete the following sentences with the correct form.

1. After the lesson had (start) , Mohamed entered the classroom.
2. As soon as she had arrived, his Dad (go) out.
3. After (written) the letter, he sent it.

2. Before مجموعة (القاعدة الآتية)

قبل (Before) (رابط)	فاعل	ماضي بسيط	تصريف ثالث + had
		ماضي بسيط	had + p.p
1. Before قبل			ملحوظة: ١. في حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد Before نستخدم صيغة ing Before I <u>scored</u> a goal, I <u>had played</u> football. Before <u>scoring</u> a goal, I <u>had played</u> football.
2. By the time بحلول الوقت			I <u>had sent</u> an email <u>by the time</u> I <u>phoned</u> me. □
3. So لذلك			Omar <u>had studied</u> hard, <u>so</u> he <u>got</u> high marks.
4. When عندما			٢. يأتي بعد (when) ماضي بسيط ثم ماضي تام . When we <u>arrived</u> at the station, the train <u>had left</u> .

بعد (By) أو (Before) يأتي وقت محدد ثم ماضي تام.

By 2010, my fater had built a house. Before my last trip, I had bought a new mobile.

لأخذ هذا التكوين:

Having + p.p	Having <u>played</u> football , he <u>scored</u> a goal. □
--------------	--

1. Complete the following sentences with the correct form.

1. We (has) lunch after we had visited the museum.
2. He (finish) his meal before he phoned his father.
3. I had eaten fish by the time I (play) tennis.
4. I (have) my breakfast before I got to school.

القاعدة الثامنة: قاعدة (المباشر وغير المباشر)

خطوات تحويل الجملة الخبرية إلى غير المباشر:

١. نبدأ بالشخص الذي قال الكلام المباشر (يكون خارج أقواس التنصيص) (حينئذ)

١. نحول فعل القول المضارع والماضي كالآتي :-

said	→	Said
say / says	→	say / says

He says to me, "Ali will travel abroad."

٢. نحذف الـ (" ") الأقواس ونربط بكلمة (that) وقد نحذفها ويأتي بعدها فاعل ثم فعل.

She said to them, "He is watching TV."

He tells me that Ali will travel abroad.

She told them that he was watching TV.

٢. إذا جاء فعل القول مضارع لا نغير الأزمنة في الأقواس

Ali says to me, "They are playing football." Ali tells me that they are playing football.

ولكن إذا جاء فعل القول ماضي نحول كل زمن أو فعل إلى ماضية كالآتي :-

He said to them, "Ali has played football." He told them that Ali had played football.

الفارق بين told / said

said + that لا يأتي بعدها مفعول	Ali <u>said</u> that he was in Cairo.
told + مفعول + that	Ali <u>told me</u> that he was in Cairo.

ويتم تحويل الأزمنة كالآتي (حفظ) :-

am – is – are	was – were
Have / has	had
will	would
have to – has to - must	had to
may	might
can	could
can play	could play
may play	might play
do/does	did

play/plays	played
(am /is)are playing	(Was)were playing
has / have played	had played
played	had played
will play	would play
have to play	had to play
am playing	was playing
had	had had
did	had done

ويتم تحويل أسماء الإشارة وعلامات الأزمنة كالآتي :-

this	that
these	those
here	there
now	then
yesterday	the day before

next	the following
tomorrow	the following day
ago	before
today	that day
last week	the week before

معلومة هامة جدا

١. إذا جاء الكلام داخل الأقواس حقيقة علمية لا نغير زمن الفعل حتى لو كان فعل القول ماضي :-

He said, "The sun is bigger than the moon."

He said that the sun is bigger than the moon.

1. Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. A witness (told) that the building was on fire.

2. A witness that the building (is) on fire.

3. The man (said) us that the football tournament would start the next day.

4. Tarek said that the red team (win) the match.

المراجعة النهائية وأسئلة الامتحان

القاعدة التاسعة: قاعدة (زمن المستقبل)

1. (المصدر + WON`T / سوف WILL)

It will be a nice day tomorrow. I think Brazil will win the World Cup.

التكوين:

الإثبات:

نستخدم زمن المستقبل مع (will) للتعبير عن التنبؤ والتوقع والوعد والقرار السريع والعمر أو السن.

1. I think it will rain tomorrow.

(prediction) تنبؤ

2. If you get high mark, I will buy you a mobile.

(promise) وعد

3. There is no sugar, I will buy some.

(quick decision) قرار سريع

4. My brother will be 30 next year.

(future facts) حقيقة في المستقبل

5. I'm sure you will enjoy the film.

(certainty) التأكد

الكلمات الآتية دليل واضح على المستقبل will

think , next , sure , tomorrow , hope , future , expect , probable , perhaps

Choose the correct answer

1. I am hungry. I think I a sandwich. WB

a. am buying

b. buy

c. will buy

d. going buy

2. I think that more people will bikes in the future. WB

a. riding

b. ride

c. going to ride

d. rides

3. We won't as many cars on the road. WB

a. having

b. haven't

c. has

d. have

4. I think it hot and sunny tomorrow. WB

a. was

b. have

c. will be

d. is

القاعدة العاشرة: قاعدة (القدرة وعدم القدرة في زمن المستقبل)

المصدر + will (won't) be able to + فاعل

He will be able to climb the mountain

التكوين:

He won't be able to climb the tree

المصدر + be able to + فاعل?

Will he be able to climb the mountain?

Choose the correct answer

1. Ali has hurt his leg, so he play football on Saturday. WB

a. will be able to

b. will not able to

c. will

d. are going to

2. It's very windy, so we be able to go to the beach today. WB

a. is

b. will

c. won't

d. are

٢. السؤال الثالث : القطعة (عبارة عن ٣ أسئلة إختياري من متعدد و ٣ مقال يوجب عليها الطالب من خلال فهم القطعة). (٦ درجات)

أسئلة القطعة المعتادة :

1. Put a suitable title for the passage.	ضع عنوان مناسب للقطعة
2. The passage is mainly about	القطعة في الأساس عن
3. The main idea of the passage is	الفكرة الرئيسية في القطعة
4. What is the main idea of the passage ?	ما الفكرة الرئيسية في القطعة؟

المراجعة النهائية وأسئلة الامتحان

5. What does the passage talk about?	ماذا تتكلم القطعة عن؟
6. Do you think ? Why? Why not?	هل تعتقد ... ؟ لماذا؟ ولماذا لا؟
7. What is your opinion bout ?	ما هو رأيك عن.....؟
8. What would you do if you were in the writer's situation?	ماذا كنت ستفعل لو أنك في موقف كاتب القطعة؟
9. What do you learn from this passage?	ماذا تعلمت من القطعة؟
10. "....." Explain.	إشرح.....
11. Summarize first paragraph of the text in one sentence	لخص الفقرة الأولى في جملة

من الممكن أن يكون في القطعة كلمة مشدود تحتها خطا ويطلب منك معناها أو يسألك على من تعود هذه الكلمة:

He , his , him	المفرد (المذكر)	She , her hers	للمفرد (المؤنث)
It , which	الغير العاقل (المفرد)	They , them , their , theirs, others	للجمع
here	بمعنى (هنا)	there	بمعنى (هناك)
This, that , one	للمفرد	These , those , ones	للجمع

٤. سؤال الرابع : مهارة الكتابة (جغراف / رياضو / سيرة ذاتية / قصة قصيرة / إيميل) (٦ درجات)

وفيما يلي جميع أسئلة مهارة الكتابة

Write about (110) words on

A review of different jobs in the media

All the jobs are very important. There are different jobs in the media these days. I am going to write about different jobs in the media. I want to be a newsreader. A newsreader reads the news on a radio or TV. A journalist writes news reports and articles. There is also an important job. It is the job of the director. An editor is the person who decides what should be in a newspaper or a magazine. There are also some jobs that belong to social media. There is a web designer. A web designer designs websites. I think all these jobs are very important in our world today.

How to keep our environment clean

I'm very happy to write about this topic because it is interesting. Air pollution is one of the environmental problems we face today. The smoke from factories and engines and cars cause air pollution. To reduce air pollution , we should change some of our daily habits. We should stop cutting down trees. We should use public transports. We should use buses and trains because they can carry many people in one journey. We should walk or cycle. We should plant more trees. Trees absorb carbon dioxide. We should teach children to keep air clean. We should keep our environment clean.

A review of a visit to the Red Sea

Last week, I went on a trip. I went to the Red Sea. I went with my family. We went by car. It is one of the warmest seas in the world. The areas around the Red Sea are beautiful. We stayed there for three days. We stayed in a hotel. We saw hundreds of fish and sea animals. We saw the beautiful green turtles and coral reefs. There were many tourists who enjoyed diving. At noon, we had lunch. It was nice. At night, we bought lovely silver jewellery. People are growing mangrove seedlings along the coast to protect the area from rising sea levels. Finally, we enjoyed so much. □

Write an email about different habitats

To: zadyasserseddik@gmail.com

From: yasserseddik@gmail.com

About : **different habitats**

Dear Zad,

How are you? I am going to write about different habitats. There are many different habitats around the world. These habitats are important for people and animals alike. We should keep them clean. The main habitats are Coastal, Grassland, wetland and polar habitat. The Coastal habitat is found along the coast of the sea. The grassland habitat is usually found between mountains and deserts. It is a home of some animals. The wetland habitat is often covered by water. The polar habitats are found at the top and bottom of the Earth. They are covered by ice. Polar bears live there. It is very important to help all the animals in these habitats. Without these habitats, some animals would disappear from Earth. See you soon

A review about future technology

In the future, there will be some forms of technology. These forms will affect our future. One of them is driverless cars. Driverless cars will help us travel to travel anywhere without touching the controls. They will depend on electricity. They will be better for the environment. Some experts believe that we will have to wait until 2030 to use these cars. Although they driverless cars have a lot of pros, they have some problems. They need a lot of testing to be safe to use. We will have to make new laws. We also will have to make our roads better. We need change road signs so that computer can read them well.

A review about Natural wonders of Egypt

There are a lot of natural wonders in Egypt. People and visitors should know about them to enjoy visiting them. Last month, I went to many famous wonders in Egypt. They are the White Desert National Park, Al Nayzak Lake and Gebel Elba. The White Desert National Park is amazing because it contains five oases with rocks. The colours of the rocks change. Al Nayzak Lake is called the Shooting Star. It has the shape of an eye. You can dive and swim there. Gebel Elba is an amazing national park. Although it is a desert land, it is unusually green and home to many animals and birds. Thanks for reading.

A review of things we can recycle

Recycling things has become one of the most important things these days. We should start recycling because it is a good way to help our planet. There are many things we can recycle. We can recycle paper, plastic, water and other things. If we recycle paper, we will avoid cutting more trees. This will help to reduce pollution. We can recycle water to use it again for growing plants and washing cars. Plastic objects can be recycled. We can use the recycled plastic again for making many things such as bags and bottles. We can recycle cotton and wool to make clothes. To conclude, recycling is very important for both people and the environment.

A biography about a famous person

Mohamed Salah is a famous sports person. I like watching football matches. I think they are fun. One of my best players in the world is Muhammed Salah. He plays for Liverpool in England. He plays for our national team, too. He is short for a footballer but he is very professional. He has got curly hair. He runs very fast. He is called the Egyptian king. All the Egyptian and English people love him. He is very famous all over the world. He is kind and helps many people. Salah wins a lot of important prizes and championships. He always has a big smile on his face.

Part (1)

Language skills المهارات اللغوية

أولا سؤال المحادثة

- 1 - يجب قراءة المحادثة كاملة لفهم موضوع المحادثة لأن بعض الاجابات ممكن أن تكون في رأس السؤال أو في باقي المحادثة .
- 2 - نحدد هل مطلوب اجابه على سؤال أو مطلوب تكوين سؤال على الاجابه .
- 3 - اذا جاء في الاجابه (Yes/No) يكون مطلوب سؤال بفعل مساعد ولكن اذا بدأت الاجابه بفعل يكون مطلوب سؤال بأداة استفهام
- 4- الاسئلة التي تبدأ بفعل مساعد وتساؤل عن معلومة محددة (كالتاريخ - الوقت - الاسم .. الخ) لابد من اجابة كاملة وعدم الاكتفاء بـ Yes, I can / Yes, I do مثل Can you tell me? Do you know where ...?

الاسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً في المرحلة الاعدادية

- 1- سؤال يبدأ بفعل مساعد وتكون الاجابة بـ (Yes -No-Sure-Certainly-Sorry.. etc) ويتكون السؤال كالاتي
.....? فعل أساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد
- 2 - سؤال يبدأ بكلمه استفهام وتكون الاجابة على أداة الاستفهام ويتكون السؤال كالاتي :
.....? فعل أساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد + كلمة استفهام
- 3 - سؤال يبدأ بفعل مساعد وبه كلمة (or) ويسمى سؤال التخيير وهنا لا تكون الاجابة بـ (Yes - No)
.....or.....? فعل أساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد

اولاً : السؤال بفعل مساعد : ويكون شكل السؤال كالتالي

فعل مساعد	فاعل	فعل	? باقي الجملة
Is/Are/Was/Were	فاعل	صفه - اسم / v + in	? باقي الجملة
Has/Have/Had	فاعل	p. p	? باقي الجملة
Do/Does/Did	فاعل	مصدر	? باقي الجملة
Will/Can/Must	فاعل	مصدر	? باقي الجملة

ملاحظات على السؤال الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد

- 1 - اذا جاء الفعل المساعد فعل ناقص مثل (Will/Can/Should) يكون الفعل الاساسي مصدر .
-A: Will he buy a new car?
B: Yes, he will buy a new car. C: No, he won't buy a new car.
- 2 - اذا جاء الفعل المساعد (Have/Has/Had) يكون الفعل الأساسي (P.P.)
-A: Have they watched TV?
B: Yes, they have watched TV. C: No, they haven't watched TV.
- 3 - اذا جاء الفعل المساعد (Am / Is / Are / Was / Were) يكون الفعل الاساسي فعل مضاف له (ing)
-A: Is she cooking lunch?
B: Yes, she is cooking lunch. C: No, she isn't cooking lunch.
- 4 - اذا بدأ السؤال بالفعل المساعد (Do / Does / Did) يكون الفعل الأساسي مصدر .
-A: Do you write English?
B: Yes, I write English.

نماذج للتدريب على السؤال الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد

(1)

Mr.Essam : Have you visited Assuit ?

Mr.Gamal :

(2)

Hana : Can you tell me where I can get "A1 Revision" ?

Marina :

(3)

Rahma : Do you like fish?

Sama :

(4)

Menna : Did they spend money on clothes?

Heba :

(5)

Mina : Has she written the letters?

George :

(6)

George : Does Afsha play for El Ahly ?

Micheal :

(7)

Ehab : Are you doing homework?

Fathy :

(8)

Abdo : Were you at school yesterday?

Emad :

(9)

Mahmoud : Will you travel abroad?

Ahmed :

(10)

Receptionist : Can I help you ?

Guest :

ثانياً: سؤال التخيير هو الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد ويكون به كلمة (or) والاجابة هنا تكون اختيار واحد من الاثنين

1. **Will** you buy a mobile **or** tablet?
I will buy a **mobile**.
2. **Do** you like fish **or** meat?
I like **fish**.

ثالثاً: السؤال الذي يبدأ بكلمة استفهام يتكون هكذا :

كلمة الاستفهام	فعل مساعد	فاعل	فعل	? باقي الجملة
Why/What	is/are/was/were	فاعل	v +in / صفة-اسم	? باقي الجملة
Where ..etc	has/have/had	فاعل	p. p	? باقي الجملة
When ..etc	do/does/did	فاعل	مصدر	? باقي الجملة
How ..etc	will/can/must	فاعل	مصدر	? باقي الجملة

كلمات الاستفهام

What + اسم	How + صفة	Who ?	من [للعاقل]
What colour	ما لون	Whom	من [للمفعول العاقل]
What time	متى	To whom ?	إلى من
What price	ما سعر	With whom ?	مع من
What size	ما مقياس	Where?	أين ؟
What kind	ما نوع	When	متى
What sort	ما نوع	Since when ?	منذ متى ؟
What class	ما الفصل	whose	ملك من
What school	ما المدرسة	which	أيهما
What.....like	ما وصف	Which subject	أي مادة
		Why	لماذا

بعض الاسئلة التي تبدأ بكلمة استفهام :

1. A:**Where** will they travel?
B: They will travel to **Aswan**.
2. A:**How long** has Mr. Nabil taught English?
B:He has taught English for **22 years**.
3. A:**Why** were you late?
B:I was late **because** I missed the bus.
4. A:**How** do you go to school?
B:I go to school **by car**.
5. A:**Who** do you live with?
B:I live with my **family**.



محادثات شائعة في أماكن مختلفة

Railway station

في محطة السكة الحديد

- Can I help you? → Yes, I'd like to book a ticket to.....
- Single or Return? →, please.
- First or second class? →, please.
- How much is it? → pounds, please.
- Have a nice journey! → Thanks, a lot.

Doctor's (Clinic)

في عيادة الطبيب

- What's wrong with you? → I have a pain in
- What's the matter? → I suffer from
- How do you feel? → I feel unwell, I
- You need to / should... → Ok, sir,

Restaurant

في المطعم

- Can I help you,? → Yes, I'd like to have.....
- May I take your order sir? → Yes, I'd like
- How do you like your ... sir? →Well done/ Fried / Grilled / Boiled.
- What would you like to have? → I'd like to have

Hotels

في الفنادق

- Can I help you? → Yes, I'd like to book a room.
- Single or double? →, please.
- How much is it per night? → It is per night.
- How long will you stay? → I will stay for.....
- Can I have your passport? → Yes, Here you are.

Library

في المكتبة

- Can I help you? → I'm looking for a book in /about.....
- How can I help you? → I'd like to borrow this book.
- Where can I find...? → It's on that shelf.
- Be quiet./ Don't make a noise. → Ok, sir. I'm sorry.

When shopping

عند التسوق

- Can I help you? → I'd like to buy
- What colour/ size? → I like **مقاس / لون**
- Does it fit you? → No, can I have another one?
- Do you have the same in **لون**? → Yes, sir. Here you are.
- How much is it? → It is pounds.
- Can I have a cheaper one? → Yes, this ...
- Can I try it on? → It is too long / short / tight

محادثات للتدريب

1. Finish the following dialogue

Sama and Marina are talking about where people will live in the future

- Sama** : Where do you think people will live in the future?
Marina : (1).....
Sama : Under the ground! What kind of energy will they use?
Marina : (2).....
Sama : (3).....?
Marina : They will use wind turbines to produce renewable energy.
Sama : (4).....?
Marina : Yes, we will all live in tall buildings with solar energy.
Sama : I think this won't cause pollution.
Marina : (5).....

2. Finish the following dialogue

Omar and Ezazy are talking about a famous basketball player

- Omar** : Have you heard that a famous sports star is going to visit our village?
Ezazy : (1).....
Omar : (2).....?
Ezazy : I got this news from a website.
Omar : (3).....?
Ezazy : Yes, he went to school in our village.
Omar : I think he is a great basket player.
Ezazy : (4).....
Omar : (5).....
Ezazy : You are right; his son is as clever as him.

3. Finish the following dialogue

Sara is reading a book called "A1 Treasure"

- Yossif** : What are you doing?
Sara : (1).....?
Yossif : What is this book called?
Sara : (2).....
Yossif : (3).....?
Sara : It was written by Mr. Nabil Morris .
Yossif : What is the book about?
Sara : (4).....
Yossif : A final Revision ! How can I get it ?
Sara : (5).....

4. Finish the following dialogue

George is meeting a tourist

- George** : Are you visiting Egypt on business or on holiday?
Tourist : (1)
George : (2).....?
Tourist : I come from London.
George : (3)?
Tourist : Big Ben is the most famous place in London.
George : What interests you most in Egypt?
Tourist : (4).....
George : I hope you will enjoy your tour in our country.
Tourist : (5).....

5. Finish the following dialogue

Fathy is reading an article about global warming

- Yossif** : What are you reading?
Fathy : (1).....
Yossif : What is the article about?
Fathy : (2).....
Yossif : Global warming!.....?
Fathy : It means the increase of temperature.
Yossif : Can we solve this problem?
Fathy : (3).....
Yossif : (4).....?
Fathy : We can solve it by planting more trees.
Yossif : (5).....

6. Finish the following dialogue

Ehab went to the planetarium last week

- Salma** : Where did you go last week?
Ehab : (1).....
Salma : (2).....?
Ehab : I went with my friends.
Salma : How did you go there?
Ehab : (3).....
Salma : (4).....?
Ehab : We saw a film about Ancient Egypt.
Salma : Did they use stars to know when the Nile flooded?
Ehab : (5).....



2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

is - are - star - shape - shop - bright

1. This natural lake is a three-hour drive from Hurghada. The lake (1).....called the shooting (2).....by locals because it is believed that a piece of a star (a meteorite) fell into it. The Lake is cut out of the rock in the (3)..... of an eye and is filled with the (4).....blue water of the Red Sea. It is described by the visitors as one of the best places to dive and swim.

team - preserved - preserving - belong - long - UNESCO

2. In 2005, the fossils at Wadi al-Hitan were studied by a (1).....of international scientists. The fossils were (2)..... really well and some of them were 21 meters in length. It was discovered that these whales (3).....to the same family of animals as camels and giraffes. The fossils are so important that Wadi al-Hitan was called a (4).....World Heritage Site in 2005.

species - to - for - covered - biting - spices

3. There are about 30 different (1)..... of mongooses in the world. A mongoose has a long body, with short legs and a long tail. Their bodies are (2)..... by thick fur. Mongooses can see and hear very well, which helps them (3)..... find food and avoid danger. Mongooses are famous for fighting snakes. They are able to kill snakes by (4).....them.

burn - burning - renewable - solar - cycle - recycle

4. If we keep (1).....fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. So, we need to use cleaner (2).....energy such as (3).....energy and wind power. We must start recycling more rubbish and stop putting rubbish in landfill sites. If we (4).....more paper, we can avoid cutting down our forests.

tradition - weavers - waves - looms - visited - visits

5. Weaving is an Egyptian (1)....., but there aren't many traditional (2)..... in Egypt today. So I was surprised to see three weavers working on traditional (3)..... when I (4).....the Reform Studio in Cairo.

initiatives - green - seedlings - use - using - sailings

6. There are many green (1)..... across the world which are helping to protect the environment. There are projects to build solar farms to create (2).....energy. There are projects to plant (3)..... and trees to give us cleaner air. At home, people are choosing to (4)..... rechargeable batteries and energy-saving light bulbs.

have - has - discovered - astronomer - scientist - orbited

7. The stars and the planets (1)..... always been important to us. In ancient times, people knew what time of year it was by looking at where the stars were in the sky. The Ancient Egyptians (2)..... that a star called Sirius appeared in the sky just before the Nile flooded. An (3)..... from the 2nd century, called Ptolemy, believed that the sun(4).....the Earth.

uses - used - without - satellites - signals - resigns

8. Since the late 20th century, we have (1).....satellite technology for many of the things we do every day. Our lives would be very different(2).....it. Here are some of the things that we use (3).....for. GPS, which uses a system of satellites that work together. These send (4)..... to receivers on Earth, which work out where you are.

who - where - astronauts - station - objects - insects

9. The International Space Station is a huge spacecraft 70 km above the Earth. It's a place (1).....astronauts live and work when they go into space. Most (2)..... stay on the Space Station for about six months. The Space (3).....orbits the Earth every day. It travels at 27,000 kilometres an hour. That means that it goes around the Earth every 90 minutes! It's one of the brightest (4)..... in the sky.

be - been - journeys - dissolve - solve - competition

10. For many years, NASA has (1).....trying to understand what it can do with the rubbish that space (2)..... produce. Scientists have been looking for ways to (3).....the problem of rubbish. Astronauts use a lot of plastic, paper and other waste on their journeys to space. This can be a real problem. So NASA started a (4)....., asking the world's best scientists to try and find a solution.

متابعة كل جديد انضموا لجروب الكتاب **A 1 in English** علي فيس بوك



للاقتراحات والدعم الفني

واتس 01226548519

ثالثاً : كيفية كتابة موضوعات (A review - A story - A biography)

أهم العناصر الأساسية عند كتابة السيرة الذاتية (A biography)

- ◀ نذكر اسم الشخصية .
- ◀ نكتب المعلومات الأساسية مثل تاريخ الميلاد ومكان الميلاد .
- ◀ نكتب عن هدف الشخص عندما كان صغيراً .
- ◀ نكتب عن دراسته وتعليمه .
- ◀ نكتب عن ما وصل اليه حالياً .
- ◀ نكتب عن انجازاته والجوائز التي حصل عليها .
- ◀ نكتب أنه نموذج جيد للشباب يجب أن نكون مثله .

"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

Farouk Shousha is one of the most famous people who worked in the media. Farouk Shousha is a well known radio presenter. He was born in Damietta in 1936. He went to Cairo University. He graduated in 1956. He worked as a radio and TV presenter. He liked poetry and Arabic literature. He presented many programmes on the radio. In his programmes he used to talk about the Arabic Language. For this reason people called him the guardian of the Arabic Language. He helped many young people in the field of media. He used to give them advice on their work. I think he is a good model for young people to follow.

أهم العناصر الأساسية عند كتابة السيرة الذاتية (A review)

- ◀ إذا كان الموضوع عن مشكلة مثل الاحتباس الحراري نكتب انها من أخطر المشاكل
- ◀ نكتب عن تأثير هذه المشكلة على البيئة
- ◀ نكتب أسباب حدوث هذه المشكلة
- ◀ نكتب الحلول المقترحة لحل هذه المشكلة

"A review about global warming"

Global warming is one of the most dangerous problems. It has bad effects on our environment. It can lead to floods because of the melting ice. In some areas, there would be more drought and killing of many species of plants and animals. There are many reasons for this problem. Pollution is the main reason for global warming. Cutting down trees and forests can also cause global warming. From here we must find solutions to this dangerous problem. Firstly, we should stop making pollution. Secondly, we must start planting more and more trees. If we did that, we would help our environment to be a good place for people, animals and plants to live.

أهم العناصر الأساسية عند كتابة القصة القصيرة (A story)

- ◀ إذا طلب الكتابة عن قصة حدثت لك أو قصة قرأتها .
- ◀ نكتب المعلومات الأساسية عن القصة وبطل القصة وتوقيت ومكان حدوث القصة .
- ◀ نكتب عن المشكلة التي واجهت بطل القصة .
- ◀ نكتب عن نقطة التحول في الأحداث وحل المشكلة .
- ◀ ماذا نتعلم من القصة أو الهدف من القصة .

"A story you have read"

Recently, I have read a wonderful story. The story was called "Black Beauty". It was written by a writer called "Anna Sewell". The main character in the story was a horse called Black Beauty. It told us the story of horses and their life. Black Beauty had difficult life. He worked for many people. Some of them were good. Other people were very bad. Black Beauty was a kind horse. He was also beautiful and strong. The story teaches us about animals and how hard they worked. This story had many morals. The writer wanted to teach us that we should treat animals well and be kind to them.

رابعاً : أهم البوادي واللواحق Prefixes & suffixes

*البادئة (Prefix) مقطع يضاف في أول الكلمة * اللاحقة (Suffix) مقطع يضاف في آخر الكلمة

(Prefixes)

natural	unnatural	المقطع (un) يضاف لتكوين العكس	1
advantages	disadvantages	المقطع (dis) يضاف لتكوين العكس	2
famous	infamous	المقطع (in) يضاف لتكوين العكس	3
danger	endanger	المقطع (en) يضاف لتكوين الفعل	4
cycle	recycle	المقطع (re) بمعنى يعيد	5
renewable	nonrenewable	المقطع (non) يضاف لتكوين العكس	6
possible	impossible	المقطع (im) يضاف لتكوين العكس	7
cycle	bicycle	المقطع (bi) يضاف بمعنى ثنائي	8
use	misuse	المقطع (mis) يضاف لتكوين العكس	9
rail	monorail	المقطع (mono) بمعنى احادي	10

(Suffixes)

nation	national	المقطع (al) يضاف لتكوين الصفة	1
weave act	weaver actor	المقطع (er / or) يضاف للفعل لتكوين الفاعل	2
quick	quickly	المقطع (ly) يضاف للصفة لتكوين الحال	3
wind	windy	المقطع (y) يضاف للأسم لتكوين الصفة	4
surprise	surprised	المقطع (ed) يضاف لتكوين الصفة (تشير ان الموصوف مفعول)	5
interest	interesting	المقطع (ing) يضاف لتكوين الصفة (تشير ان الموصوف فاعل)	6
search	searching	المقطع (ing) يضاف للفعل لتكوين الاسم	7
meaning	meaningful	المقطع (ful) يضاف للأسم لتكوين الصفة (ايجابية غالباً)	8
use	useless	المقطع (less) يضاف للأسم لتكوين الصفة (سلبية غالباً)	9
recharge	rechargeable	المقطع (able) يضاف لتكوين الصفة بمعنى قابل لـ	10
attract	attractive	المقطع (ive) يضاف لتكوين الصفة	11
sad	sadness	المقطع (ness) يضاف لتكوين الاسم	12
invent	invention	المقطع (ion) يضاف لتكوين الاسم	13
robot	robotics	المقطع (ics) يضاف لتكوين اسم بمعنى (علم)	14
intern	internship	المقطع (ship) يضاف لتكوين الاسم ليشير الي مهنة او حالة	15

ترقبوا الاصدارات الجديدة

لمتابعة كل جديد انضموا لجروب الكتاب **A 1 in English** علي فيس بوك

للدعم الفني



واتس 01226548519

خامساً : كيفية حل سؤال القطعة

- 1 - نقرأ القطعة كاملة بالأسئلة للمرة الأولى .
- 2 - نعيد قراءة القطعة ووضع خط تحت الأفكار الرئيسية في القطعة .
- 3 - نحاول استنتاج معاني الكلمات الغريبة من سياق الجملة والقطعة عموماً .
- 4 - نحاول فهم الهدف العام من القطعة .

أسئلة متكررة في سؤال القطع

1. Give a suitable title to the passage. < ضع عنوان مناسب للقطعة
2. Summarize the passage / (the first / second / last) paragraph. < لخص القطعة أو البراجراف الأول أو الثاني أو الأخير
3. What does the underlined word / pronoun refer to? < لأي شيء تشير الكلمة أو الضمير الذي تحته خط
4. Find a word in the passage that mean..... < هات كلمة من القطعة لها نفس معنى
5. What do you learn from the passage? What is the moral? < ماذا تتعلم من القطعة أو ماهو المغزى؟
6. Name...../ Infer from the passage < اذكر / استنتج من

نموذج للتدريب

Read the following text, then answer the questions

Greed is one of the worst qualities. It leads to losing everything. Once there was a dog who wandered in the streets night and day. He was looking for food. One day, he found a big juicy bone. He was very happy. He grabbed it between his mouth and decided to go home. On his way home, he crossed a river. When he looked at the water, He saw himself. He thought it was another dog with a bone. He wanted that bone for himself too. When he opened his mouth, the bone fell into the river and sank. That night, he went home hungry. This story teaches us that if you are greedy, you will lose what you have.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. Greed is one of the.....qualities.

a. best	b. greatest	c. important	d. worst
---------	-------------	--------------	----------
2. When the dog went home, he had.....bones.

a. one	b. two	c. three	d. no
--------	--------	----------	-------
3. If you need more than you need, this means you are.....

a. satisfied	b. greedy	c. useful	d. funny
--------------	-----------	-----------	----------

b. Answer the following questions

4. What is the moral of the story?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?
6. How many dogs were there in the passage?

Part Two: Revision on units

Unit (7)

oasis (oases)	واحه (واحات)	list	قائمة من
tourists	سياح	western	غربي
dates	بلح	shapes	أشكال
palm trees	شجر النخيل	meteorite	نيزك
wonders	عجائب	shooting stars	شهب
area	منطقة	bright	لامع
furniture	أثاث	surrounded by	محاط بـ
natural	طبيعي	grassland	أرض عشبية
location	موقع	coast	ساحل
wildlife	الحياة البرية	preserved	محفوظ (للطعام)
depression	منخفض	belong to	ينتمي الى
fossils	حفريات	remote	بعيد
species	فصائل	weather	الطقس
whales	حيتان	mongoose	النمس (حيوان)
skill	مهارة	thick	كثيف
avoid	يتجنب	fur	فرو
danger	خطر	appearance	مظهر
bite	يعض	endangered	معرض للخطر

Definitions

habitat	موطن	the natural home of a plant or animal
wonder	أعجوبة	something that makes you feel surprise and admiration
area	منطقة	a particular part of a country, town etc
natural	طبيعي	existing in nature and not made by people
polar	قطبي	relating to the North Pole or the South Pole
oasis	واحه	a place with water and trees in a desert
remote	بعيد	far from towns or other places where people live
fossil	حفريّة	a preserved animal or plant
species	فصائل	a group of animals or plants that belong to the same family
owner	مالك	someone who owns something

stable	استطيل	a place where horses live
carriage	حنطور	a vehicle with wheels that is pulled by a horse
treat	يعامل	to behave towards someone or something in a particular way
depression	منخفض	a part of a surface that is lower than the other parts
mongoose	النمس	a small furry tropical animal that kills snakes and rats
fur	فرو	the thick soft hair that covers the bodies of some animals
length	طول	how long something is
endangered	معرض للخطر	to put someone or something in danger
deforestation	ازالة الغابات	the cutting or burning down of all the trees in an area
tongue twister	صعب النطق	a word or phrase that is difficult to say quickly

Definitions

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- An..... is a place with water and trees in a desert.
a. island b. ocean c. oasis d. bank
- The natural home of a plant or an animal is called a.....
a. habit b. habitat c. project d. predict
- An.....means a particular part of a country, town etc.
a. era b. region c. area d. art
- Relating to the North Pole or the South Pole means.....
a. solar b. rural c. polar d. lunar
-means existing in nature and not made by people.
a. handmade b. industrial c. man-made d. natural
- A.....is something that makes you feel surprise and admiration.
a. wander b. usual c. normal d. wonder
- A.....is a place where horses are kept.
a. menu b. stable c. stadium d. studio
- Someone who owns something is called an.....
a. owner b. sailor c. engineer d. pioneer
-mean a group of animals and plants of the same family.
a. Spoke b. Spices c. Species d. Spring
-means far from towns or other places where people live.
a. Near b. Close c. Easy d. Remote
- A.....is preserved animal or plant.
a. fossil b. foil c. fuels d. coat
- A.....is a part of a surface that is lower than the other parts.
a. expression b. depression c. invention d. intention

13. To behave towards someone in a particular way means.....
 a. treat b. creep c. clear d. create
14. A.....is a vehicle with wheels that is pulled by a horse.
 a. plate b. carriage c. encourage d. fridge
15. A.....is a small furry tropical animal that kills snakes and rats.
 a. mongoose b. lion c. octopus d. mouse
16. The thick soft hair that covers the bodies of some animals is.....
 a. fair b. ferry c. fur d. jar
17.means how long something is.
 a. width b. length c. price d. small
18. To put someone or something in danger means.....
 a. safe b. endanger c. rescue d. save
19.means the cutting or burning down of all the trees in an area.
 a. Cycling b. Deforestation c. Civilization d. Flood
20. Tongue.....is a word or phrase that is difficult to say quickly.
 a. forest b. twister c. poster d. taste

- Synonyms & Antonyms

word	synonym	antonym	الترجمة
far	remote	near - close	بعيد × قريب
natural	normal	manmade - artificial	طبيعي × صناعي
huge	enormous	small - tiny	ضخم × صغير
protect	save	destroy - damage	يحمي × يدمر
ancient	very old	modern - new	قديم × حديث
hard	difficult	easy	صعب × سهل
terrible	very bad	nice - wonderful	سيء × رائع
several	many	few	عديد × قليل
large	big	small	كبير × صغير
confusing	not clear	clear	مثير × واضح

Prefixes

prefix	المعنى	Prefix	المعنى
unnatural	غير طبيعي	infamous	غير معروف
disadvantages	عيوب	endangered	معرض للخطر

Suffixes

Suffix	المعنى	Suffix	المعنى
national	قومي	surprised	مندهش
quickly	بسرعة	meaningful	ذو معنى
windy	عاصف	confusing	مربك

Suffixes, prefixes, synonyms & antonyms

- The word beautiful and ugly are.....
 a. equal b. the same c. synonyms d. antonyms
- We form theof "easy" by adding " ily".
 a. noun b. verb c. adjective d. adverb
- We form the adjective from " surprise" by adding the suffix.....
 a. al b. ed c. ing d. B & C
- The antonym of " close" is.....
 a. near b. remote c. easy d. local
- The word "....." is the synonym of the word " cut " .
 a. right b. tight c. bite d. kite

Guessing the meaning

- We should protect our environment. The word "protect" means.....
 a. damage b. destroy c. kill d. save
- George won the prize so he was happy. The word "so" means.....
 a. because b. because of c. as a result of d.as a result
- Now ,People can read his book. This means that the book was.....
 a. published b. stolen c. shocked d. writing
- This word is tongue-twister . It is.....to repeat quickly.
 a. easy b. hard c. difficult d. B & C
- Do you know where lions live? - Yes, I know their.....
 a. habit b. habitat c. spices d. ideas

Student's Book & Workbook

- In the museum, we saw some..... of animals that lived a long time ago.
 a. fossils b. spices c. toils d. flutes
- The village is 80km from the nearest city. It is very.....
 a. near b. close c. remote d. easy
- My grandmother always..... fruit in a jar with sugar and water.
 a. sew b. plant c. preserve d. book
- The longest snake in the world is more than six metres in.....
 a. long b. wide c. high d. length
- Scientists are still discovering new.....of plants and animals every year.
 a. spades b. spices c. sports d. species
- Our house is.....by trees. It is difficult to see from the road.
 a. planted b. grown c. surrounded d. moved
- He built a big fence around his fields tohis animals.
 a. endanger b. respect c. die out d. protect
- Remember to.....your bottles with water before going to the desert.
 a. fill b. feel c. fail d. empty
- I think that the internet is a.....of modern technology.
 a. wander b. average c. wonder d. invention
- Siwa is a very famous.....in Egypt.
 a. oasis b. oases c. oceans d. areas

The present / past simple passive

1 - جملة المبني للمجهول تبدأ ب (نائب الفاعل)

أولاً : المضارع البسيط

نائب فاعل + am - is - are + P.P.

1. These areas **are known** as polar habitats.
2. Egypt **is visited** by many tourists.

3 - في حالة النفي نضع (not) بعد (am - is - are)

نائب فاعل + am - is - are + not + P.P.

The book **isn't read** by Ali.
The cars **aren't cleaned** by Mona.

تكرار

لا نستخدم (don't - doesn't) في المبني للمجهول

The park **doesn't** visited by many people. (X)
The park **isn't** visited by many people. (✓)

4 - في حالة السؤال بمعنى هل في المضارع في المبني للمجهول

Is / Are + نائب فاعل (مفعول) + P.P.....?

Is the beach **cleaned** by people?
Are the rooms **tidied** by her?

تكرار

لا نستخدم (Do - Does) في المبني للمجهول

Does the story **written** by Ali? (X)
Is the story **written** by Ali? (✓)

5 - في حالة السؤال بكلمة استفهام يكون السؤال كالآتي

Where + is / are + نائب فاعل (مفعول) + P.P.....?

Where **is** oil **found**?
How **is** football **played**?

ثانياً : زمن الماضي البسيط

2 - الجملة في المبني للمجهول في الماضي تكون كالآتي

نائب فاعل + was - were + P.P.

1. The pyramids **were built** many years ago.
2. This book **was written** by a famous writer.

- في حالة النفي نضع (not) بعد (was - were)

نائب فاعل + was - were + not + P.P.

Many cars **weren't bought** last year.
The thief **wasn't arrested** yesterday.

تذكّر أن

- لا نستخدم (didn't) في المبني للمجهول

The museum **didn't** visited by many people. (X)

The museum **wasn't** visited by many people. (✓)

- في حالة السؤال بمعنى هل في الماضي في المبني للمجهول

Was / Were + مفعول (نائب فاعل) + P.P.....?

Was the room **cleaned** by people?

Were the emails **sent** by her?

تذكّر أن

- لا نستخدم (Did) في المبني للمجهول

Did the story written by Ali? (X)

Was the story written by Ali? (✓)

5 - في حالة السؤال بكلمة استفهام يكون السؤال كالآتي

was / were + مفعول + P.P.....? + كلمة استفهام

When **was** this mobile **bought**?

By whom **were** these books **bought**?

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. Egypt is.....(**visiting**) by many tourists every year.
2. The lake(**has**) called the Shooting Star.
3. The national park is.....(**surround**) by grassland.
4. Gebel Elba.....(**doesn't**) visited very often.
5.(**Does**) the national park visited by many people?
6. Eggs are.....(**lay**) on the beach by turtles.
7. Hundreds of fossils.....(**are**) found in 1902.
8. A list of the new wonders.....(**made**) in 2007.
9. The city of Petra was.....(**names**) as a wonder.
10. The Taj Mahal.....(**were built**) by Shah Jahan.
11. The Great Wall of China was.....(**building**) with rice.
12. Fewer magazines are.....(**sell**) today by newsagents.
13. Many new cars.....(**make**) by robots in factories.
14. Our beaches are.....(**visiting**) by thousands of tourists.
15. Squash.....(**doesn't**) played by many students.

A1 Students

1. A lot of money.....(**spent**) last week.
2. A lot of pounds.....(**spent**) every day .
3. The girl.....(**didn't**) seen at the party yesterday.
4. Our furniture.....(**cleaned**) well by mum.
5. When was the new company.....(**found**)?
- 6- Rainforests.....(**grows**) in Africa.

Writing

1. Write ONE HUNDRED AN TEN (110) words on :

" A review of Natural wonders of Egypt"

Egypt has a lot of natural wonders. People should know about them in order to visit them. The most famous natural wonders are the White Desert National Park, Al Nayzak Lake and Gebel Elba. The White Desert National Park is an amazing place because it contains five oases with rocks. It is a wonder because the colours of the rocks change and look beautiful. Al Nayzak Lake is called the Shooting Star. It has the shape of an eye. It is one of the best places to dive and swim. Gebel Elba is a national park. Although it is a desert land, it is unusually green and home to many animals and birds.

2. Write ONE HUNDRED AN TEN (110) words on :

" Different habitats "

There are many different habitats around the world. These habitats are important for the life of people and animals on Earth. The main habitats are Coastal , Grassland, wetland and polar habitat. The Coastal habitat is found along the coast of the sea. The grassland habitat is usually found between mountains and deserts. It is a home of some animals. The wetland habitat is often covered by water. The polar habitats are found at the top and bottom of the Earth. They are covered by ice. They are the habitats of polar bears. The temperature there is freezing. Without these habitats, some animals would disappear from Earth.



Test on unit (7)

1. Finish the following dialogue (5 M)

Samah is reading a review about modern wonders

- Rehab : What are you doing?
 Samah : (1).....
 Rehab : What is the article about?
 Samah : (2).....
 Rehab : (3).....?
 Samah : Yes, Taj Mahal is in the list of modern wonders.
 Rehab : (4).....?
 Samah : It was built by Shah Jahan for his wife.
 Rehab : Do you know that the Great Wall of China was built with rice?
 Samah : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

caracal - found - finding - habitats - coast - cost

There are many different (1).....around the world. Coastal habitats are along the (2).....of the sea. Grasslands are usually (3).....in the center of large areas between mountains and deserts. They are the natural habitats of animals such as the (4).....

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Ali lived in a big house with a garden. One day, he was reading an interesting story. When it got darker, he switched on the light. Suddenly, he heard a loud cry of "Help! Help "coming from the garden. He looked out of the window but he couldn't see anything. He heard the voice again. He thought that one of the neighbors' boys had climbed a tree and couldn't get down. He took his torch and walked to the garden. He searched it very well, but he couldn't find anybody. Finally, he thought that someone was playing a trick on him. So he went back to the house. As soon as he sat down, he heard the sound from behind him. It was sitting on the bookshelf, a large green and red bird. It was a parrot.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. Ali heard the voice.....
 a. four times b. twice c. three times d. once
 2.was making the loud cry of help.
 a. The parrot b. Ali's friend
 c. Ali's neighbour d. A neighbor's boy
 3. Ali thought that someone was playing a.....on him.
 a. trick b. track c. game d. song

b. Answer the following questions

4. Find a word in the passage that means "turn on"

5. Why did he take a torch with him?

6. Where was the parrot sitting?

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (3 M)

1. The natural home of a plant or animal is called a.....
a. habit b. happy c. hope d. habitat
2. We add the prefix.....to give the antonym of natural.
a. dis b. un c. in d. im
3. The suffix.....can turn the word "environment" into an adjective.
a. al b. ly c. ily d. ing
4. Ancient and old are.....
a. antonyms b. synonyms c. opposite d. different
5. Many and.....are antonyms.
a. much b. a lot c. more d. few
6. Warm, wet areas are called a rainforest. The word areas means.....
a. times b. planets c. palaces d. places

5. Complete the following sentences with the correct form (5 M)

1. The flowers were..... (buying) by my Mona.
2.(Does) the news read yesterday?
3. Lunch.....(are) cooked by mum .
4. Egypt.....(visits) by many tourists.
5. Ali.....(didn't) seen by his friends at the party.

6. Write ONE HUNDRED AND TEN (110) words on: (7 M)

"A story you have read"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

للدعم الفني

واتس 01226548519



Unit (8)

flood	فيضان	fossil fuels	وقود حفري
drought	جفاف	landfill sites	مواقع القمامة
climate change	تغير المناخ	absorb	يمتص
greenhouse gases	غازات الاحتباس الحراري	renewable	متجدد
ink	حبر	recycling	اعادة استخدام
cartridge	خرطوشة حبر	weaving	النسيج
loom	نول النسيج	threads	خيوط
volunteer	متطوع	fabric	قماش
seagrass	عشب بحري	safe	آمن
along	بطول	healthy	صحي
including	يشمل	climate	مناخ
coast	الساحل	protection	حماية
herbs	أعشاب	familiar	مألوف

Definitions

seagrass	عشب بحري	a plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast
disappear	يختفي	to become impossible to see any longer
diver	غواص	someone who swims or works under water
speech	خطبة	is a formal talk about a particular subject
attractive	جذاب	beautiful and pleasant
naturally	بشكل طبيعي	in a way that is the result of nature
familiar	مألوف	well-known to you and easy to recognize
weaving	النسيج	making cloth, a carpet, a basket etc by crossing threads
traditional	تقليدي	part of the traditions of a country or group of people
weavers	نساجون	people whose job is to weave cloth
loom	نول النسيج	a machine on which thread is woven into cloth
threads	خيوط	long thin string of cotton, silk used to sew or weave cloth
fabric	قماش	cloth used for making clothes
ink	حبر	a coloured liquid used for writing or printing
cartridge	خرطوشة الحبر	a small container that has ink inside
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	damage caused to the air by chemicals and waste

landfill site	موقع قمامة	a place where people leave rubbish on the land
melting ice	اذابة الجليد	a problem in the Arctic and Antarctic because of global warming
deforestation	قطع الغابات	When all the trees in an area are cut down
warmer seas	المياه الدافئة	something that can kill coral reefs
melt	يذوب	to become liquid

Definitions

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- A plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast, is called.....
a. seaside b. sailor c. sweet d. seagrass
-is to become impossible to see any longer.
a. Appear b. Known c. Disappear d. Save
- A.....is someone who swims or works under water.
a. diver b. astronaut c. dyer d. driver
- A.....is a formal talk about a particular subject.
a. email b. blog c. block d. speech
-means beautiful and pleasant.
a. Ugly b. Dirty c. Attractive d. Noisy
-means in a way that is the result of nature.
a. Naturally b. Industry c. Manually d. Artificially
- Well-known to you and easy to recognize means.....
a. familiar b. unfamiliar c. unknown d. difficult
- Solar energy is a form of.....energy.
a. renewable b. ancient c. nonrenewable d. lazy
- Air.....means damage caused to the air by chemicals and waste.
a. pollution b. balloon c. way d. line
- A.....site is a place where people leave rubbish on the land.
a. funfair b. planetarium c. landfill d. landlord
-Ice means a problem in the Arctic because of global warming.
a. Melting b. Floating c. Ringing d. Wasting
- When all the trees in an area are cut down means.....
a. deforestation b. globalization c. flood d. drought
- Something that can kill coral reefs means.....Seas.
a. Warmer b. Burner c. Ice d. Flying
- A.....is a very large amount of water that covers an area.
a. drought b. fire c. flood d. blood
-means making cloth, a carpet, a basket etc by crossing threads.
a. Waving b. Weaving c. Cycling d. Recycling
-means part of the traditions of a country or group of people.
a. Habitat b. Traditional c. Solar d. Lunar
-are people whose job is to weave cloth.
a. Thieves b. Pilots c. Scientists d. Weavers

18. A.....is a machine on which thread is woven into cloth.
 a. loom b. trumpet c. knife d. room
19. Long thin string of cotton, silk used to sew or weave cloth means.....
 a. treat b. deal c. threat d. thread
20.means cloth used for making clothes.
 a. Barbecue b. Fabric c. Statue d. Leather
21.means a coloured liquid used for writing or printing.
 a. Gas b. Coal c. Ink d. Sheets
22. A.....is a small container that has ink inside.
 a. trunk b. bank c. carriage d. cartridge

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	synonym	antonym	الترجمة
protect	save	damage	يحمي × يدمر
absorb	take in	give out	يمتص × يخرج
start	begin	finish	يبدأ × ينهي
agree	accept	refuse	يقبل × يرفض
let	allow	prevent	يسمح × يمنع
ask	inquire	answer / reply	يسأل × يجيب
traditional	old	new / modern	تقليدي × جديد
attractive	beautiful	ugly	جذاب × قبيح
familiar	known	unfamiliar	مألوف × غير مألوف
disappear	vanish	appear	يختفي × يظهر

Prefixes

prefix	المعنى	Prefix	المعنى
renewable	متجدد	unkind	غير طيب
nonrenewable	غير متجدد	unfamiliar	غير مألوف
recycle	يعيد استخدام	disappear	يختفي
recycling	اعادة استخدام	impossible	مستحيل
disadvantages	عيوب	irregular	غير منتظم

Suffixes

Suffix	المعنى	Suffix	المعنى
changeable	متغير	colourful	ملون
happiness	السعادة	weaver	نساج
useless	بلا فائدة	attractive	جذاب
traditional	تقليدي	beautiful	جميل
helpful	متعاون	environmental	بيئي

Suffixes, prefixes, synonyms & antonyms

- The antonym of "renewable" is.....
 - new
 - modern
 - nonrenewable
 - renewal
-is the same as "take in".
 - Upload
 - Download
 - Absorb
 - Disturb
- The prefix "....." means use again.
 - re
 - ir
 - il
 - dis
- The suffix "....." gives the opposite of "useful".
 - ness
 - ship
 - less
 - il
- The.....of "let" is "allow".
 - synonym
 - opposite
 - antonym
 - unlike
- We form the name from "weave" we add the suffix.....
 - ing
 - less
 - ful
 - un
- Impossible and possible are.....
 - equal
 - synonyms
 - antonyms
 - same
- Known is the synonym of.....
 - disappear
 - unfamiliar
 - familiar
 - unknown

Guessing the meaning

- Paper can be reused again. "Reused" means.....
 - removed
 - burnt
 - recycled
 - travelled
- Recycling is great for the environment. This means it is.....
 - useless
 - bad
 - good
 - terrible
- We asked our teacher to start a project and he said yes. This means he.....
 - refused
 - disagreed
 - agreed
 - laughed
- This form of energy is sustainable. We can use it again. This means it is...
 - vanish
 - end
 - nonrenewable
 - renewable

Student's Book & Workbook

- Forest fires are increasing because our.....is getting hotter.
 - plate
 - plane
 - plan
 - planet
- It is bad to put rubbish in sites because methane is produced.
 - landmark
 - landscape
 - landfill
 - waterfall
- Trees keep the air clean by.....carbon dioxide.
 - melting
 - absorbing
 - breathing out
 - giving
- Climate change will get worse if we burn fossil.....
 - fuels
 - shapes
 - fans
 - marks
- Solar energy and wind power are types of.....energy.
 - nonrenewable
 - renewable
 - ancient
 - formal
-warming is a serious problem.
 - Global
 - Cleaning
 - Polar
 - Solar
- Do you know that some plants.....pollution from the air?
 - sort
 - fort
 - absorb
 - export
- Egypt is usually sunny, so it is a great place to use.....energy.
 - fuel
 - hydroelectric
 - solar
 - lunar

9. Wind and waves are two fantastic forms of.....energy.
 a. renewable b. nonrenewable c. solar d. space
10. Climate.....increases when we cut down trees.
 a. exchange b. charge c. share d. change

The First conditional حالة الشرط الأولي

1 - الحالة الأولى تعبر عن التوقع او الاحتمال في المستقبل والوعد والتهديد وتتكون كالاتى :

If / When...present simple (مضارع بسيط), مصدر + will / won't+ فاعل ,

If people **collect** their rubbish, we **will pay** for them.

If he **studies** hard, he **will get** high marks.

2 - يمكن أن تأتي (if) في أول الجملة أو وسط الجملة وفي الحالتين يتبعها الفعل في المضارع في الحالة الأولى .

If he arrives early, he will catch the train.

He will catch the train **if** he arrives early.

3 - في حالة السؤال بمعنى هل يكون الشكل كالتالي :

Will + مصدر + فاعل + if + مصدر? مضارع بسيط + فاعل + مصدر + فاعل + if + مصدر?

Will she cook food if he helps her?

Yes, she will.

No, she won't.

4 - في حالة السؤال بكلمة استفهام يكون الشكل كالتالي :

What will you buy if you get the first prize? ..مضارع بسيط + فاعل + if + مصدر ..مضارع بسيط + فاعل + will + كلمة استفهام

What will you buy **if** you get the first prize?

I will buy a mobile **if** I get the first prize.

Where will he travel **if** he has a holiday?

He will travel to England **if** he has a holiday.

5 - انتبه

1 - يمكن استخدام (will) بدلاً من (should=(had better)- must -can-may-would rather)

2 - يمكن أن يكون جواب الشرط صيغة أمر إذا لم تبدأ الجملة الثانية بفاعل .

3 - يمكن استخدام (Should) بدلاً من (If) في أول الجملة ويأتي بعدها فاعل ثم مصدر بدون أي اضافات

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- Our environment will be cleaner if we.....(recycled) rubbish.
- If our seas.....(becoming) warmer, coral reefs will die.
- If we burn rubbish, we.....(would) pollute the air.
- Climate change will get worse if we.....(doesn't) take more actions.
- We will save water only.....(who) we take short showers.
-(Do) Dina speak English if her parents move to Canada?
- How will Tarek.....(feels) if he goes to bed late?
- If you keep eating sweets, you will.....(has) bad teeth.
- What will you do if you.....(aren't) catch the train?
- Ahmed.....(don't) come to school tomorrow if he feels ill.

A1 Students

1. If you want to be the best,.....(**will study**) hard.
2. If you are very tired,.....(**sleep**) late.
3.(**If**) he arrive early, he will catch the train.
4. If he earns much money,.....(**he will**) help the poor?
5. If She.....(**has**) rich, she will help the poor.

Verbs + (to + inf) or (v+ ing)

1 - أفعال يأتي بعدها (مصدر + to)

arrange	يرتب	help	يساعد
plan	يخطط	intend	ينوي
ask	يسأل - يطلب	hope	يتمنى
decide	يقرر	expect	يتوقع
refuse	يرفض	want	يريد
offer	يعرض	need	يحتاج
promise	يوعد	learn	يتعلم
choose	يختار	wish	يتمنى

1. He **learned** to drive a car.
2. She **refused** to take the money
3. They **promised** to help me.
4. They **needed** to buy some bread.

2 - افعال يأتي بعدها (V + ing)

avoid	يتجنب	feel like	يرغب
mind	يمنع	practise	يمارس
go	يذهب	suggest	يقترح
dislike	يكره	keep	يحافظ على
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	miss	يفوتة

1. I don't **mind** having tea with coffee.
2. We must **avoid** polluting the environment.

انتبه جيدا

1- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها إما (مصدر + to) أو (V+ ing) والمعنى لا يختلف مثل:
like / love / prefer / hate / start / begin / continue

2- هناك افعال يأتي بعدها إما (مصدر + to) أو (V+ ing) والمعنى يختلف تماما مثل

stop / remember / forget / regret / try

- He **stopped eating** fast food because it was unhealthy. (توقف عن فعل الشيء)
- He **stopped to eat** fast food because he was hungry. (توقف لكي يفعل الشيء)

2 - تعبيرات يأتي بعدها (ing)

look forward to	يتطلع الى	object to	يعترض على
in addition to	بالاضافة الى	as well as	بالاضافة الى

-I am **looking forward to** visiting Aswan.

-**In addition to** watching TV, he played football.

3 - اذا جاءت كلمة (would) قبل (love - like - prefer) فيأتي بعدهم (مصدر + to)

-I prefer **having / to have** some tea.

-I'd prefer **to have** some tea.

السبب والتناقض Expressing reason & contrast

1 - للتعبير عن السبب بمعنى لأن او بسبب نستخدم

because / this is because + جملة كاملة = **because of** + V + ing / اسم

2 - للتعبير عن التناقض نستخدم الكلمات الاتية ومعناها مع ذلك أو برغم من

Although / However / Nevertheless + جملة كاملة

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- There is no bread, so we need.....(**go**) to the baker's.
- The exam is next month, so I have planned.....(**revise**) well.
- I have to avoid.....(**to eat**) nuts.
- To get to the bank, keep.....(**walk**) down this road.
- Mona has decided.....(**learns**) Japanese.
- Tarek enjoy.....(**listen**) to music.
- We decided.....(**buying**) a new house.
- He enjoys.....(**to write**) short stories.
- She suggested.....(**to swim**) in the sea.
- Would you like.....(**playing**) football?
- He stopped.....(**to drink**) tea because it is bad for health.
- One of the reasons we are having more floods is.....(**because of**) the ice is melting.
- Rainforests are important.....(**However**) their trees absorb pollution.
- He studied hard. That's.....(**because**) he got high marks.

A1 Students

- People object to.....(**cut**) down trees.
- My father stopped.....(**to smoke**) because he was ill.
- I'd love.....(**playing**) computer games.
- I remember.....(**visited**) the zoo when I was young.
- Oh ! Stop.....(**to waste**) my time!
- I do sports(**because of**) doing sports helps me to keep fit .

Writing

1. Write ONE HUNDRED AND TEN (110) words on :

"A review of things we can recycle"

Recycling things has become one of the most important things these days. We should start recycling because it is a good way to help our planet. There are many things we can recycle. We can recycle paper, plastic, water and other things. If we recycle paper, we will avoid cutting more trees. This will help to reduce pollution. We can recycle water to use it again for growing plants and washing cars. Plastic objects can be recycled. We can use the recycled plastic again for making many things such as bags and bottles. We can recycle cotton and wool to make clothes. To conclude, recycling is very important for both people and the environment.

"How to reduce global warming"

Global warming is one of the most dangerous problems that all countries around the world have. It affects all countries and all habitats. We should do our best to find solutions to this problem. There are a lot of things we can do. Firstly, we should plant more trees. Trees help to increase oxygen and reduce pollution. Secondly, we should recycle rubbish instead of putting it in landfill sites. If we do that, there will be fewer gases. Thirdly, we should reduce our use of fossil fuels such as oil and gas. They cause much pollution. We should start using renewable sources of energy. They are clean and don't pollute the environment.

يسعدنا تلقي اقتراحاتكم وتقييمكم لهذا العمل

واتس 01226548519



Test on unit (8)

1. Finish the following dialogue (5 M)

Basant asks her father some questions

- Basant** : Hi dad. How long have you worked at this company?
Father : (1).....
Basant : 10 years! (2).....?
Father : I first lived in Cairo.
Basant : (3).....?
Father : Yes, I travelled to the USA.
Basant : How did you travel?
Father : (4).....
Basant : Do you like your job?
Father : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

side - sites - recycling - burn - burning - renewable

If we keep (1).....fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. So, we need to use cleaner (2).....energy such as solar energy and wind power. We must start (3).....more rubbish and stop putting rubbish in landfill (4)..... If we recycle more paper, we can avoid cutting down our forests.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Tourists have come to Egypt for hundreds of years to see the wonders of the ancient world such as the pyramids, temples and other monuments. It is a wonderful experience for them. Tourists have also come to experience the wonderful natural world such as the desert and the Red Sea.

There are a lot of activities to do by the Red Sea. Some people love relaxing on the beach, while others like doing something more exciting like snorkelling. Snorkelling has been popular for many years and people have come to Egypt to swim in the Red Sea for a long time. Dahab has been a popular destination since 1960. This is because the water in Dahab is among the best in the world for snorkelling. There are beautiful coral reefs and there are some amazing sea animals, such as the dugong and the lionfish. We have to encourage and welcome tourists to visit Egypt in the future.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1..... are activities that people can do by the Red Sea.

- a. The pyramids, temples and other monuments.
- b. Wonderful natural world.
- c. Relaxing on the beach and snorkelling.
- d. The Red Sea and Dahab.

Unit (9)

sustainable	دائم - صديق للبيئة	battery	بطارية
products	منتجات	energy-saving	موفر للطاقة
seedlings	شتلات	light bulb	مصباح كهربائي
rechargeable	قابل للشحن	footprint	أثار الاقدام
enormous	ضخم	promise	يوعد
destroy	يدمر	remote	بعيد
power	قوة	Mangrove trees	دائم - صديق للبيئة
produce	ينتج	frightened	مرعوب - خائف
region	منطقة	landscape	منظر طبيعي
desertification	التصحّر	initiative	مبادرة
creating	تكوين / خلق	crops	محاصيل
bamboo	الخيزران	climate change	تغير المناخ
improve	يحسن	drought	الجفاف
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	air conditioning	التكييف

Definitions

seedling	شتلة	a young plant or tree grown from a seed
crops	محاصيل	plants such as wheat, rice, or fruit that are grown by farmers
mangrove	مانجروف	a tropical tree that grows in or near water
sustainable	صديق للبيئة	able to continue without causing damage to the environment
light bulb	مصباح	the glass object inside a lamp that produces light
enormous	ضخم	very big in size or in amount
destroy	يدمر	to damage something so badly
power	قوة	the ability or right to control people or events
produce	ينتج	to create or make
promise	يوعد	to say that you will do something
remote	بعيد	not near, far away
sustainable	صديق للبيئة	good for the environment or continuous
frightened	خائف	feeling afraid
region	منطقة	a large area of a country or of the world
desertification	التصحّر	when farm land changes into desert

landscape	منظر طبيعي	a view showing an area of land
creating	تكوين / خلق	making or producing
farming	الزراعة	growing crops or keeping animals on a farm
improve	يحسن	to make something better, or to become better
initiative	مبادرة	an important plan to achieve an aim or solve problems

Definitions

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- A.....is a young plant or tree grown from a seed.
a. trunks b. crops c. seedling d. seeds
-are plants such as wheat, rice, or fruit that are grown by farmers.
a. Groups b. Fuels c. Crops d. Jobs
- A.....is a tropical tree that grows in or near water.
a. palm b. mangrove c. prove d. rose
-means able to continue without causing damage to the environment.
a. Nonrenewable b. Sustainable c. Funny d. Free
- A..... bulb is the glass object inside a lamp that produces light.
a. night b. bite c. site d. light
-means very big in size or in amount
a. Small b. Tiny c. Enormous d. Thin
- To damage something so badly means.....
a. enjoy b. save c. rescue d. destroy
-is the ability or right to control people or events.
a. Flower b. Fire c. Flood d. Power
-is to create or make.
a. Introduce b. Produce c. Fuel d. Kill
-means to say that you will do something
a. Promise b. Damage c. Forget d. Reject
-means not near, far away.
a. Close b. Remote c. Silly d. Clear
- Good for the environment or continuous means.....
a. nonrenewable b. sustainable c. harmful d. end
-means feeling afraid.
a. Kind b. Brave c. Frightened d. Famous
- An.....is an important plan to achieve an aim or solve problems.
a. solution b. suggestion c. initiative d. thought
-means making or producing.
a. Dying b. Disappearing c. Creating d. Throwing
- A.....is a view showing an area of land.
a. landscape b. landfill c. plate d. area

17. A large area of a country or of the world is a.....
 a. region b. season c. reason d. result
18.means growing crops or keeping animals on a farm.
 a. Recycling b. Forming c. Farming d. Harming
19. To make something better, or to become better means.....
 a. disprove b. approve c. remove d. improve
20.is when farm land changes into desert.
 a. Desertification b. Civilization c. Globalization d. Infection

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	synonym	antonym	الترجمة
grow	plant	harvest	يزرع × يحصد
live	survive	die	يعيش × يموت
protect	save	damage	يحمي × يدمر
rise	go up	fall	يرتفع × ينخفض
cheap	inexpensive	expensive	رخيص × غالي
reduce	decrease	increase	يقلل × يزيد
enormous	huge	small - tiny	ضخم × صغير
grow	plant	harvest	يزرع × يحصد
finish	end	start	ينتهي × يبدأ
reduce	decrease	increase	يقلل × يزود

Prefixes

prefix	المعنى	Prefix	المعنى
infamous	غير مشهور	inexpensive	رخيص
unfriendly	غير ودود	rechargeable	قابل للشحن
dislike	يكره	reusable	يستخدم مره اخرى
inactive	غير نشيط	unimportant	غير مهم

Suffixes

Suffix	المعنى	Suffix	المعنى
coastal	ساحلي	renewable	متجدد
useful	مفيد	amazing	مذهل
quickly	بسرعه	sadness	الحزن
farming	الزراعة	pollution	التلوث

Suffixes, prefixes, synonyms & antonyms

- "Sustainable" and "nonrenewable" are.....
 a. equal b. synonyms c. antonyms d. similar
- We add the prefix "....." to give the opposite of "like".
 a. dis b. ness c. ly d. ily
- To form the adjective from "coast" we add the suffix ".....".
 a. al b. ly c. il d. dis
- Very big is the.....of enormous.
 a. synonym b. opposite c. antonym d. different
- To give the opposite of "expensive" we add the prefix ".....".
 a. im b. in c. dis d. miss
- We get theof "amaze" by adding the suffix "ing".
 a. noun b. verb c. adverb d. adjective
- "Reduce" and "increase" are
 a. similar b. synonyms c. antonyms d. the same
- We add the prefix "....." to get the opposite of "active".
 a. in b. im c. dis d. il
- "Lose" is the opposite of.....
 a. miss b. win c. fail d. fill
- We couldn't cross the river. The word "cross" here is a.....
 a. verb b. noun c. adjective d. adverb

Guessing the meaning

- We can raise.....
 a. hands b. money c. animals d. A, B & C
- Farmers keep animals on their farms. The word "keep" means.....
 a. kill b. sell c. buy d. raise
- I saw a girl with blue eyes. "With" here means sheblue eyes.
 a. had b. wears c. sold d. touched
- My father stopped smoking. This means he.....smoking.
 a. started b. began c. gave up d. took
- Sometimes I get very cross with my children. "Cross" here means.....
 a. happy b. angry c. kind d. pleased
- Some products are sustainable. This means they.....
 a. are continuous b. cause no damage c. nonrenewable d. A & B

Student's Book & Workbook

-trees grow in seawater along the coast.
 a. Mangrove b. Palm c. Grapes d. Olive
- There are more floods in many countries because of rising sea.....
 a. leaves b. beefs c. rocks d. levels
-are small young plants.
 a. Sleeves b. Seedlings c. Shapes d. Blocks
- Rice and vegetables are.....that we grow on farms.
 a. fruits b. floods c. meal d. crops

5. We can't continue to use petrol for cars because it is not.....
 a. sustainable b. fossil c. useless d. funny
6. We can use that bag again. It is.....
 a. remarkable b. nonrenewable c. reusable d. silly
7. This cup is made from a tall plant called a.....
 a. fig b. bamboo c. shampoo d. mango
8. We should build a.....world where there is less pollution.
 a. greener b. polluted c. dirty d. noisy
9. The elephant is really..... It's about three tons.
 a. small b. tiny c. enormous d. smell
10. The truck.....the car totally It was a horrible accident.
 a. destroyed b. helped c. saved d. rescued
11. The story was about a super hero who had special.....He could carry a heavy car.
 a. name b. meal c. powers d. flowers
12. Factories.....a lot of pollution. They should try to reduce it.
 a. produce b. absorb c. import d. examine
13. My little brother.....not to play football in the house.
 a. objected b. recommended c. suggested d. promised

The second conditional حالة الشرط الثانية

1 - نستخدم الحالة الثانية للتعبير عن الاستحالة والتمنى في المضارع وتتكون كالآتي :

If ...past simple (ماضي بسيط) مصدر + would / wouldn't + فاعل,

If you **played** well, you **would** win.

If there **were** more mangrove trees, there **would** be fewer floods.

If he **didn't study** hard, he **wouldn't get** high marks.

2 - يمكن أن تأتي (if) في أول الجملة أو وسط الجملة

If he **arrived** early, he **would** catch the train.

He would catch the train **if** he arrived early.

3 - يمكن استخدام الشكل الآتي لاعطاء النصيحة

If I **were** you, I **would / wouldn't** + مصدر

If I were you, I **would** study hard. (You **should**)

If I were you, I **wouldn't** arrive late. (You **shouldn't**)

4 - في الحالة الثانية تأتي (were) بمعنى يكون ويمكن استخدامها مع كل الضمائر أما (had) تأتي بمعنى عنده أو يملك

If I **were** rich, I would help the poor. (يكون)

If I **had** money, I would help the poor. (عنده - يملك)

5 - في حالة السؤال بمعنى هل يكون الشكل كالآتي

.....?if + فاعل + مصدر + فاعل + Would

Would you buy the book if you had enough money?

Yes, I would.

No, I wouldn't.

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. If we lived in Hurghada, we.....(will) go to the beach every week.
2. Those farmers would move to a safer place if there.....(are) another flood.
3. If we..... (have)more time, we would visit our cousins in the village.
4. We..... (will have) fewer storms if climate change stopped.
5. If we used greener energy, we would..... (produced) less pollution.
6. More land..... (become) desert if there were more droughts.
7. Would you buy solar panels for your house if you.....(have) enough money?
8. We would build a solar farm for our community if we..... (can buy) the land.
9. If the school.....(build) a wind turbine, it could make its own electricity.
10. If you wanted to do a green initiative, what would it.....(been)?
11. If we had more money, we.....(can) buy that phone.
12. What.....(will) you do if you got a new job?
13. Tarek would pass the test if he.....(studies) harder.
14. What clothes would you wear if you.....(live) in a cold country?
15. If there.....(are) more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods.

A1 Students

1. If he cut his hand, he(will) be punished .
2. If she.....(had) clever, she would pass the exam.
3. If he played well,.....(he would) win the match?
4. If I were you, I'd(studied) hard.

used to + inf التعبير عن عادة في الماضي

1 - للتعبير عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي ولا تحدث الان نستخدم

فاعل + used + to + مصدر

We **used to** get all our shopping in plastic bags.
She **used to** be lazy, but now she isn't.

2 - في حالة النفي نستخدم الشكل الاتي

فاعل + didn't + use to + مصدر

We **didn't use to** use the metro, but we do now.
They **didn't use to** get energy from the sun.

3 - في حالة السؤال بمعنى (هل) يكون السؤال كالاتي

Did + فاعل + use to + مصدر.....?

Did you **use to** play football?
Did they **use to** help the poor?

4 - في حالة السؤال بكلمة استفهام يكون السؤال كالاتي

مصدر.....? + did + فاعل + use to + كلمة استفهام

What did you **use to** do?
I **used to** swim in the sea.

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. In the past people didn't use to.....(**used**) energy - saving bulbs.
2. Hana used to..... (**wastes**) water, but now we try to save water.
3. He used to (**has**) an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one.
4. Mum used to....(**got**) plastic bags, but now she gets paper ones.
5. Dad (**turn off**) his computer at night, but he does now.

A1 Students

1. He used to be clever, but now he.....(**doesn't**).
2. He used to arrive early, but now he.....(**isn't**).
3. A knife is used.....(**to**) cutting things.
4. He is used to.....(**arrive**) early.

Writing

"A review of climate change"

Climate change is one of the worst problems that we face. All countries around the world suffer from this problem. There are many reasons for climate change. The main reason is pollution. Pollution produce gases that make the temperature of the earth get higher and higher. Another reason is cutting down trees. Although it is a dangerous problem, it is easy to solve it. We should reduce the amount of pollution. We should stop using fossil fuels. We should use renewable sources of energy that don't cause pollution. We must stop deforestation. We should plant more trees along streets. If we do that, we will solve this problem easily.

"A review of a green initiative"

There is a green initiative in Africa called the Great Green Wall. This initiative started in 2007 by the African Union. The aim of the initiative is to solve the problem of deforestation. The Great Green Wall initiative will plant millions of trees, seedlings and plants across Africa from east to west. This will create a growing green landscape. When they finish planting the trees, the wall will be 8.000 km long. The initiative will have a lot of good results. It will create jobs for people. It will help farmers grow more crops. In addition to that, it'll also help to reduce the problems of climate change.

"A review of forms of renewable energy"

Renewable energy is the best form of energy that we use these days. It is good for the environment. There are many forms of renewable energy. They are solar energy, wind power and hydroelectric. The energy from the sun is called solar energy. The wind can be used to make electricity. We use wind turbines to make electricity. We can use water to make electricity. This form is called hydroelectric. We must use these forms of energy instead of fossil fuels for many reasons. They are green. They are cheap and continue for a long time. I mean they are reusable. All countries now have started using all these forms of energy.

Test on unit (9)

1. Finish the following dialogue (5 M)

Khaled has read the story of the Iron Woman

- Yossif** : Have you read the "Iron Woman"?
- Khaled** : (1).....
- Yossif** : (2).....?
- Khaled** : She was enormous with big red eyes.
- Yossif** : (3).....?
- Khaled** : She came to the factory to destroy it.
- Yossif** : Did she really destroy it?
- Khaled** : (4).....
- Yossif** : What is the moral of the story?
- Khaled** : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

control - sustainable - rechargeable - get - getting - trainable

I always used to (1).....the newest phone. I have stopped doing that now because it isn't(2).....Now I use (3).....batteries for the TV remote (4).....and my computer mouse.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

A students and his professor saw a pair of old shoes lying in the path. It belonged to a poor man who worked in a field nearby. The student wanted to play a trick on him, but the professor refused. They agreed on putting a coin into each shoe and hide themselves to watch how that would affect the poor man. The man soon came to the place where he had put his shoes. While slipping his foot into one of his shoes, he felt the coin. The man put it into his pocket. When he proceeded to put on the other shoe, he found the other coin. His feelings overcame him and he jumped over with joy thanking God. The man spoke of his sick wife and his hungry children. The student was deeply affected and his eyes filled with tears. "Now, said the professor," isn't it much better than playing your trick? "the student said that his professor had taught him a lesson to remember.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

- The lesson behind this passage is to
 - play a trick on the poor
 - put a coin in each shoe
 - speak of your sick wife
 - try to help poor people
- owned the old shoes.
 - The student
 - The professor
 - The poor man
 - The rich man
- When the poor man found the two coins he was
 - sad
 - pleased
 - angry
 - unhappy

b. Answer the following questions

1. Did the student play the trick?

.....

2. Why did the professor refuse to play a trick on the man?

.....

3. What do you think the poor man will do with the money?

.....

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (3 M)

1. A.....is a young plant or tree grown from a seed.

- a. trunks
- b. crops
- c. seedling
- d. seeds

2. To form the adjective from "coast" we add the suffix ".....".

- a. al
- b. ly
- c. il
- d. dis

3. Very big is the.....of enormous.

- a. synonym
- b. opposite
- c. antonym
- d. different

4. To give the opposite of "expensive" we add the prefix ".....".

- a. im
- b. in
- c. dis
- d. miss

5. "Reduce" and "increase" are

- a. similar
- b. synonyms
- c. antonyms
- d. same

6. Farmers always keep animals on their farms. "Keep" here means.....

- a. kill
- b. sell
- c. buy
- d. raise

5. Complete the following sentences with the correct form (5 M)

1. We used to.....(**getting**) our shopping in bags.

2. He used to be lazy, but now she.....(**doesn't**) lazy.

3. If I.....(**am**) rich, I would help the poor.

4. What(**will**) you do if you had money?

5. If he studied hard,(**he would**) get high marks?

6. Write ONE HUNDRED AND TEN (110) words on: (7 M)

"A review about renewable forms of energy"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit (10)

satellite	قمر صناعي	telescope	تلسكوب
station	محطة	international	دولي
events	أحداث	astronomer	عالم فلك
astronaut	رائد فضاء	lenses	عدسات
gravity	الجاذبية	century	قرن
technology	تكنولوجيا	GPS	نظام تحديد المواقع
fellow	رفيق	system	نظام
toiler	كادح / مجد في عملة	weather	الطقس
planetarium	قبة سماوية	space	فضاء
exhibition	معرض	space probe	مسبار فضائي
orbit	يدور حول	spacecraft	سفينة فضاء
international	دولي	astronauts	رواد الفضاء

Definitions

astronaut	رائد فضاء	a person who travels into space
researcher	باحث	a person who studies something carefully
satellite	قمر صناعي	a machine in space that goes round the Earth
gravity	الجاذبية	the force that attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth
space station	محطة فضاء	a large spacecraft where people live and work
telescope	تلسكوب	a piece of equipment you use to see things that are far away
orbit	يدور حول	go round
voyage	رحلة بحرية - فضائية	a long journey in a ship or spacecraft
toiler	كادح	someone who is working hard
in vain	بلا فائدة	unsuccessful or useless
continent	قارة	Large areas such as Africa and Asia
grain	غلة	a seed or seeds from a plant such as wheat
fellow	رفيق	another word for a man
lens	عدسة	a piece of glass used in cameras or glasses to make things look bigger
sensor	جهاز استشعار	something which can measure small amounts of light, heat, sound, etc.

wireless	لاسلكي	able to use the internet without wires
asteroid	كويكب	one of the many small planets that move around the sun
huge	ضخم	extremely large in size, amount, or degree
planetarium	قبة سماوية	a building where lights show the movements of planets and stars
ancient	قديم	belonging to a time long ago in history
amazing	مذهل	very good or surprising
explore	يستكشف	to travel around an area to find out about it

Definitions

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- An.....is a person who travels into space.
a. astrologer b. astronaut c. scientist d. astrologer
- A.....is a person who studies something carefully.
a. search b. charger c. scientists d. researcher
- A.....is a machine in space that goes round the Earth.
a. satellite b. dish c. storm d. star
- The force that attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth is.....
a. graffiti b. gravity c. hate d. recycling
- A.....station is a large spacecraft where people live and work.
a. space b. speed c. spoke d. sport
- A.....is a piece of equipment you use to see things that are far away.
a. microscope b. funnel c. telescope d. oven
-means go round something.
a. Swim b. Dive c. Serve d. Orbit
- A.....is a long journey in a ship or spacecraft.
a. trip b. picnic c. voyage d. wander
- A.....is someone who is working hard.
a. engineer b. toiler c. astronaut d. follow
-means unsuccessful or useless.
a. Important b. Useful c. Valuable d. In vain
- A.....is a large area such as Africa and Asia.
a. control b. content c. continent d. contain
-means a seed or seeds from a plant such as wheat.
a. Grade b. Great c. Grain d. Group
- A.....is another word for a man.
a. fellow b. woman c. female d. crew
- A.....is a piece of glass used in cameras to make things look bigger.
a. sense b. prince c. lens d. sail
- A.....is something which can measure small amounts of light, sound..etc .
a. sensor b. editor c. email d. sailor
- Able to use the internet without wires means.....

- a. firewall b. fireless c. wireless d. homeless
17. An.....is one of the many small planets that move around the sun.
a. star b. planet c. satellite d. asteroid
18. Extremely large in size, amount, or degree means.....
a. small b. tiny c. huge d. silly
19. A.....is a building where lights show the movements of planets and stars
a. planetarium b. funfair c. attic d. tomb
20. Belonging to a time long ago in history means.....
a. modern b. new c. advanced d. ancient
21.means very good or surprising.
a. Silly b. Amazing c. Boring d. Lazy
22.is to travel around an area in order to find out about it.
a. Explore b. Explode c. Expect d. Accept

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	synonym	antonym	الترجمة
understand	see	misunderstand	يفهم × يسيء الفهم
real	true	untrue	حقيقي × غير حقيقي
important	essential	useless	مهم × بلا فائدة
live	survive	die	يعيش × يموت
many	a lot of	few	كثير × قليل
allow	let	stop - prevent	يسمح × يمنع
huge	enormous	small	ضخم × صغير
above	over	under - below	فوق × تحت
difficult	hard	easy	صعب × سهل

Prefixes

prefix	المعنى	Prefix	المعنى
unpolluted	غير ملوث	reuse	يعيد استخدام
impossible	مستحيل	bicycle	دراجة
dislike	يكره	bilingual	ثنائي اللغة

Suffixes

Suffix	المعنى	Suffix	المعنى
interesting	شيق	invention	اختراع
researcher	باحث	receiver	جهاز استقبال
useful	مفيد	national	قومي

Suffixes, prefixes, synonyms & antonyms

1. The antonym of "dead" is.....

a. die	b. death	c. life	d. alive
--------	----------	---------	----------
2. We form the noun from "research" by adding the suffix"....."

a. or	b. er	c. est	d. ed
-------	-------	--------	-------
3. The prefix "multi" means.....

a. little	b. few	c. funny	d. many
-----------	--------	----------	---------
4. They are happy. We can form the opposite by adding.....

a. in	b. im	c. un	d. dis
-------	-------	-------	--------
5. We form the adjective from "wire" by adding the suffix.....

a. ly	b. less	c. ness	d. ion
-------	---------	---------	--------
6. the opposite of possible is.....

a. impossible	b. useful	c. important	d. funny
---------------	-----------	--------------	----------
7. We add the prefix "....." to get the opposite of successful.

a. im	b. il	c. ir	d. un
-------	-------	-------	-------
8. "Huge" and " small" are.....

a. synonyms	b. similar	c. antonyms	d. same
-------------	------------	-------------	---------
9. The synonyms of "hard" is.....

a. difficult	b. easy	c. formal	d. informal
--------------	---------	-----------	-------------
10. We add the suffix.....to form the adjective from "nation".

a. lty	b. al	c. ed	d. ing
--------	-------	-------	--------

Guessing the meaning

11. The Earth goes around the sun. "Goes around" here means.....

a. spins	b. orbits	c. storms	d. kills
----------	-----------	-----------	----------
12. "Voyage" means a journey in a ship or.....

a. spaceship	b. plane	c. train	d. bus
--------------	----------	----------	--------
13. My father "set up" a new company .This means he.....a company.

a. finds	b. founded	c. sold	d. fired
----------	------------	---------	----------
14. The letter "S" in GPS refers to.....

a. Solar	b. Sunny	c. Sky	d. System
----------	----------	--------	-----------
15. A toiler works.....

a. hard	b. hardly	c. lazy	d. lazily
---------	-----------	---------	-----------
16. The Earth orbits the sun. The word "orbit" here is a.....

a. adjective	b. verb	c. adverb	d. noun
--------------	---------	-----------	---------
17. How fast is the car? - This means "what.....is the car?"

a. speed	b. height	c. length	d. weight
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------
- 18."Tech" in technology means

a. skill	b. modern	c. new	d. ancient
----------	-----------	--------	------------

Student's Book & Workbook

1. The Ancient Egyptians used a star called Sirius to find out when the Nile.....

a. flooded	b. blooded	c. boiled	d. fried
------------	------------	-----------	----------

2. Ptolemy believed the sun.....the Earth.
a. fitted b. mixed c. spun d. orbited
3. Galileo studied the planets in our.....system.
a. solar b. lunar c. polar d. fire
4. Someone who studies the stars and planets is an.....
a. astronomy b. astronomer c. astrology d. astrologer
5. Astronaut can stay on the.....for a few months.
a. space station b. sea c. fire d. flood
6. A lot of satellites.....the Earth.
a. spin b. laugh c. chases d. orbit
7. There are eight.....in our solar system.
a. stars b. moons c. suns d. planets
8. We can use ato look more closely at the stars.
a. microscope b. funnel c. tunnel d. telescope
9. A satellite sends a.....to a receiver on Earth.
a. site b. size c. signal d. slogan
10. Mars is one of the eight planets in our solar.....
a. area b. region c. system d. signal
11. Azza loves studying the stars and planets, she wants to be an.....
a. actress b. astronomer c. actor d. author
12. The best cameras have a good.....to let in the correct amount of light.
a. lens b. glasses c. shoes d. covers
13. The moon.....the Earth once every 27 days.
a. orbits b. cleans c. meet d. sails
14. Astronauts can fly in a.....to get to other planets.
a. spacecraft b. metro c. tunnel d. airplane
15. Don't worry, the.....will show us the right way.
a. VAR b. GPS c. LG d. Mg
16. You can't make a phone call because there is no telephone.....here.
a. signal b. glass c. size d. wires
17. This camera can take good photos; it has a very good.....
a. senses b. telescopes c. lens d. fence

The past perfect الماضي التام

يتكون الماضي التام من

فاعل + had + P.P.

1- يستخدم الماضي التام ليعبر عن حدث تم قبل وقت محدد في الماضي مع (وقت في الماضي + By)

By 6 o'clock yesterday ,I had finished all my lessons .

2- يستخدم الماضي التام ليعبر عن حدث قبل آخر في الماضي . الحدث الاول (ماضي تام) والحدث الثاني (ماضي بسيط) مع

after - as soon as - before - by the time - when - till - until

1. Astronomers had studied space with eyes before the telescope was invented.
2. After we had collected useful information, we did our research.

1- إذا لم يأتِ فاعل بعد (after / before) نضع (V + ing)

After he had done homework, he slept.

= After doing homework, he slept.

Before she went out, she had helped her mother.

= Before going out, she had helped her mother.

2- يمكن استخدام كلمة (Having) بدلا من كلمة (after) ويأتي بعدها تصريف ثالث (p.p)

After he had written the letter, he sent it.

Having written the letter, he sent it.

3- يمكن استخدام الماضي التام والماضي البسيط مع (because)

She was sad because her father hadn't phoned her.

4- إذا بدأنا الجملة بـ ... No soonerthan /Hardly...when /Scarcely.....when ...

تقدم الفعل المساعد had غالباً علي الفاعل كالتالي :

No sooner had I found A1 Revision than I started revising English .

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- No one had seen a photo of the far side of the moon.....(when) 1959.
-(Before) Luna 3 had taken photos of the far side of the moon, they appeared in newspapers.
- I thanked my friend because he had.....(help) my father.
- After we.....(collect) the information, we did the research.
- Before his death, the author.....(publish) his story.
-(after) I left school, I had said goodbye to my friends.
- Yesterday, I.....(go) to the club after I had finished work.
- I didn't send the report until I(revise) it.
- Ramy.....(tidy) his room before he started studying.
- Huda did very well in the test because she.....(revise) carefully.
- Malak(doesn't) start reading the book until she had prepared dinner.
- Munir.....(not try) Japanese food before he went to the new Japanese restaurant.
- The astronaut took photos of the far side(before)they orbited the moon.
- After I(had) lunch, I did my homework.

A1 Students

- As soon as he saw the accident, he.....(had called) the ambulance.
- After.....(had taken) the money, he bought the book.
- Having.....(writing) the email, he sent it.
- After she.....(had cooked) lunch, we will eat.
- No sooner.....(he had) studied than he ate lunch.

المضارع التام Present perfect

المضارع التام المستمر Present perfect continuous

تذكر المضارع التام

1- يتكون المضارع التام من (have - has) وبعدهم التصريف الثالث

He **has watched** the film.

They **have watched** the film.

2- نختار (has) اذا جاء الفاعل (He - She - It) أو اسم مفرد

She **has cooked** lunch.

3- نختار (have) اذا جاء الفاعل (I - We - You - They) أو اسم جمع

They **have taken** the money.

4- في حالة النفي نستخدم (hasn't - haven't)

Ali **hasn't** mended the car.

We **haven't** visited Aswan.

يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية :

1- تأتي كل من (just - already) في الاثبات غالباً لتدل على حدوث الفعل .

He **has already** written the email.

He **has written** the email **already**.

She **has just** eaten lunch.

2- تأتي (yet) في آخر السؤال والنفي لتدل على عدم حدوث الفعل حتى الان .

Have you studied English **yet**?

She **hasn't** met her friend **yet**.

3- تأتي (ever) في قبل p.p

Have you **ever** travelled abroad?

4- تأتي (never) في النفي بمعنى (not)

We **have never** eaten fish.

5- تعبر (since) عن بداية الحدث ومعناها منذ أما (for) تعبر عن مدة الحدث بمعنى لمدة .

They **have lived** here **since** 2020.

They **have lived** here **for** 2 years.

6- نستخدم (have been to) بمعنى ذهب الى مكان وعاد أما (have gone to) ذهب وما زال هناك

He **has been to** England. (He went to England and came back)

He **has gone to** England. (He is still in England)

7- يأتي قبل (since) مضارع تام وبعدها ماضي بسيط

She **has lived** here since she **was** born.

المضارع التام المستمر

1- المضارع التام المستمر يعبر عن حدث بدأ وما زال مستمراً غالباً ويتكون كالاتي

فاعل + have - has + been + V + ing.....

He **has been watching** the film.

They **have been cooking** food.

2- في حالة النفي نضع (not) بعد (have - has)

He **hasn't** been playing football.

They **haven't** been sitting in the park.

3 - في حالة السؤال بـ (هل) يكون الشكل كالآتي

Have - Has + فاعل + been + V + ing.....?

Has he been revising for the exam?

Have you been living in Tanta?

4 - في حالة السؤال الذي يبدأ بكلمة **استفهام** يكون الشكل كالآتي

How long + have - has + فاعل + been + V + ing.....?

How long have you been working as a teacher?

I have been working as a teacher for 20 years.

ملاحظه هامة

1 - المضارع التام يعبر عن حدث **انتهى** غالباً أما المضارع التام المستمر يعبر عن حدث بدأ **وما زال مستمراً** غالباً

She **has cooked** lunch. (انتهت من طبخ الغداء)

She **has been cooking** lunch. (مازالت تطبخ الغداء)

2 - إذا ذكرنا عدد مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم مضارع تام .

Ali has read **three novels** this month.

3 - لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع الافعال التي لا توضع في الاستمرار (افعال الحواس والمشاعر والادراك والملكية)

I have had 'A1 treasure' for three days now.

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. I haven't.....(**be**) to this restaurant before.
2. Ahmed.....(**read**) three books this week. He loves reading.
3. Heba.....(**do**) her homework for two hours. She hasn't finished yet.
4. Younis.....(**read**) a new story for an hour, he is still reading it.
5. Someone has.....(**broke**) the window.
6. I.....(**have finished**) my homework yet.
7. She has been.....(**revised**) for the exam.
8. They have been studying.....(**since**) an hour.
9. Where have you.....(**be**) waiting?
10. Have you finish your homework.....(**never**)? - You are excellent.

A1 Students

1. He has studied.....(**since**) an hour.
2. He has studied.....(**for**) 2 hours ago.
3. She has.....(**cook**) for an hour, she is still cooking.
4. Ismail Yassin.....(**has acted**) 30 films.
5. We lived here.....(**since**) 2005.

Writing

1. Write ONE HUNDRED AN TEN (110) words on:

"The importance of satellites"

Satellites have become very important all over the world. We have used satellites for many things we do every day. We use it for GPS, weather reports, TV and the internet and mobiles phones. GPS is used to show us the way. We use satellites for weather reports. Satellites allow us to study the weather. They show how clouds and storms are moving. We also use satellites for TV and the internet. Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite shows and sports matches. Satellites are used in mobile phones. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.

2. Write ONE HUNDRED AN TEN (110) words on:

"A biography of Farouk El - Baz"

Farouk El - Baz is one of the most important scientists in the world. Farouk El-Baz is an Egyptian American space scientist and geologist. He worked with NASA in the scientific exploration of the Moon and the planning of the Apollo program. He is one of the most important scientists who had done a lot of research before the first man walked on the moon. He helped astronauts to land on the moon. He gave advice to astronauts to collect the rock on the moon. He has studied deserts. He used satellites to find underground water in the desert. His work has helped a lot of countries to find water.

لمتابعة كل جديد انضموا لـجروب الكتاب **A 1 in English** علي فيس بوك

لطلب الكتاب والدعم الفني

واتس 01226548519



Test on unit (10)

1. Finish the following dialogue (5 M)

Salma went to Alexandria

- Faten** Where did you go last week?
Salma (1).....
Faten (2).....?
Salma I went with my friends.
Faten How did you go there?
Salma (3).....
Faten (4).....?
Salma We saw A lot of interesting things.
Faten Did you visit the planetarium?
Salma (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

for - since - Station - astronauts - space - months - decades

The International Space (1)..... is a huge spacecraft 70 km above the Earth. It's a place where (2)..... live and work when they go into (3)..... Most astronauts stay on the Space Station for about six (4).....

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Heba is a very good girl. She is always energetic. She is not tall. Ten years ago Heba, who was seven years old then, went into her father's library and asked him if she could borrow some books. This made him very happy. Heba's father thought that his daughter was interested in reading. He asked her to take any book. She did what her father told her. She chose many big books and took them to the garden outside the house and put them under an orange tree. Heba's father and mother followed her to see what she would do with the books. They tried not to let her see them. They were surprised when they saw their daughter standing on the big books and picking some oranges. Her father helped her to pick some oranges and told her not to stand on the books again.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. Heba is.....years old now.
 a. fifteen b. seventeen c. seven d. five
2. Heba's father and mother wereto see their daughter standing on the books.
 a. usual b. amazed c. ill d. tired
3. Heba's father followed her to the
 a. library b. kitchen c. garden d. school

b. Answer the following questions

4. Why did Heba put big books under an orange tree?

.....

5. What does the underlined word "them" refer to?

.....

6. How many people are there in Heba's family?

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (3 M)

1. An.....is a person who travels into space.

- a. astrologer b. astronaut c. astrologer d. scientist

2. The antonym of "dead" is.....

- a. die b. death c. life d. alive

3. We add the prefix "....." to get the opposite of successful.

- a. im b. il c. ir d. un

4. "Huge" and "enormous" are.....

- a. opposite b. synonyms c. antonyms d. nouns

5. We add the suffix.....to form the adjective from "nation".....

- a. lty b. al c. ed d. ing

6. Ali "set up" a charity last year. This means he.....a charity.

- a. finds b. founded c. sold d. fired

5. Complete the following sentences with the correct form (5 M)

1. She has been cooking.....(since) 2 hours.

2. I.....(am)been reading a novel recently.

3. Have you finished the exam.....(yet)? - Wonderful, you are clever.

4. By 2010, he.....(have)learnt to swim.

5. Basant was upset because her father hadn't(phone) her.

6. Write ONE HUNDRED AND TEN (110) words on: (7 M)

"A review about one of the planets in the Solar System"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit (11)

newsreader	قاريء أخبار	website	موقع على الانترنت
nervous	عصبي	witness	شاهد
web designer	مصمم مواقع الكترونية	pipe	ماسورة
owner	مالك	replace	يستبدل
flood	فيضان	shopping center	مركز تسوق
warning	تحذير	governor	محافظ
businesses	محلات تجارية	tourism	السياحة
broadcasters	اذاعيين	editor	محرر صحفي
Arab world	العالم العربي	water park	ملاهي مائية
female	أنثى	broadcasting	بث اذاعي
encourage	يشجع	housewife	ربة منزل
linguist	عالم لغات	awards	جوائز
novels	روايات	faculty	كلية
retire	يتقاعد	graduated	تخرج
cultural	ثقافي	literature	الادب
skyscrapers	ناطحات السحاب	apparently	بوضوح
architect	مهندس معماري	journalist	صحفي
administrative	اداري	mistakes	أخطاء
capital	عاصمة	filming	تصوير

Definitions

journalist	صحفي	someone who writes news reports
camera operator	مصور تليفزيوني	a person whose job is to film thing
newsreader	مذيع أخبار	a person whose job is to read the news on TV or radio
photographer	مصور	a person whose job is to take photographs
presenter	مذيع	a person who presents a programme
web designer	مصمم مواقع	a person who designs websites
retired	متقاعد	to stop working because of old age
graduated	تخرج	succeed in passing your exams at university
linguist	عالم لغويات	a person who specializes in languages
broadcast	يبث	to send a programme or some information by radio or TV
apparently	بوضوح	according to what you have heard is true

normal	طبيعي	usual, not different
burst	ينفجر	break open suddenly
stuck	عالق بين	not able to move
witness	شاهد	a person who has seen an accident, crime etc.
voice	صوت انسان	sound produced by a person when they speak
governor	محافظ	the person who rules a city or area

Definitins

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Ais someone who writes news reports.
a. cameraman b. oculist c. journalist d. dentist
- A person whose job is to read the news on TV or radio is a.....
a. director b. newsreader c. author d. writer
- A.....is a person who presents a programme.
a. witness b. spectator c. presenter d. interview
-is to leave a job or stop working because of old age.
a. Retire b. Inquire c. Acquire d. Trial
- A person who specializes in languages is a.....
a. language b. linguist c. translator d. interviewer
-is to send a programme or some information by radio or TV.
a. Broadcast b. Waste c. Export d. Import
-means usual, not different.
a. Formal b. Informal c. Imaginative d. Normal
-is to break open suddenly.
a. First b. Wet c. Burst d. Thirst
- A.....is a person who has seen an accident, crime etc.
a. witness b. illness c. fitness d. guilty
- A.....is sound produced by a person when they speak.
a. voice b. hug c. breathe d. breath
- A camera.....is a person whose job is to film thing.
a. lens b. photo c. operator d. operation
- A person whose job is to take photographs is a.....
a. graffiti b. photocopier c. photographer d. manager
- A.....is the person who rules a city or area.
a. thief b. president c. governor d. graduate
-means not able to move.
a. Sing b. Stuck c. Smell d. Small
-means succeed in passing your exams at university.
a. Resigned b. Retired c. Fired d. Graduated
-means according to what you have heard is true.
a. Enormously b. Unfortunately c. Apparently d. Passively

17. A.....is a person who designs websites.

a. web designer

b. web page

c. website

d. architect

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	synonym	antonym	الترجمة
hate	dislike	love	يكره × يحب
large	wide	narrow	واسع × ضيق
outside	outdoors	inside / indoors	بالخارج × بالداخل
unfortunately	unluckily	fortunately	لسوء الحظ × لحسن الحظ
female	woman	male	أنثى × ذكر
cross	angry	calm	غاضب × هاديء
beautiful	attractive	ugly	جميل × قبيح
expensive	costly	cheap	غالي × رخيص

Prefixes

prefix	المعنى	Prefix	المعنى
inexpensive	رخيص	dislike	يكره
infamous	غير معروف	misuse	يسيء استخدام
unknown	غير معروف	rewrite	يعيد كتابة

Suffixes

Suffix	المعنى	Suffix	المعنى
beautiful	جميل	administrative	اداري
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	apparently	بوضوح
governor	محافظ	normally	بشكل طبيعي

Suffixes, prefixes, synonyms & antonyms

1. We add the prefix "....." to mean do something again.

a. re

b. ful

c. ness

d. dis

2. The antonym of "expensive" is.....

a. inexpensive

c. cheap

c. ugly

d. A & B

3. "Unfortunately" and "Unluckily" are.....

a. antonyms

b. synonyms

c. opposite

d. nouns

4. We add the suffix "....." to for the noun from "govern".

a. ist

b. al

c. ly

d. or

5. The synonym of "woman" is.....

a. man

b. boy

c. male

d. female

6. He hates loud music. The antonym of "hates" is.....

a. dislikes

b. opposes

c. objects

d. likes

7. To get the.....from "administrate" we add "ive".
 a. nouns b. opposite c. adjective d. adverb
8. We add the prefix"....." to get the antonym of "famous".
 a. im b. ive c. on d. in
9. Female and male are.....
 a. adverbs b. antonyms c. synonyms d. alike
10. To form the adverb from "normal" we add the suffix.....
 a. y b. ily c. ly d. ing
11. I was.....when I lost my bag, I was angry.
 a. happy b. delighted c. famous d. cross

Guessing the meaning

11. Omar was the only one who saw the accident. Omar was the only.....
 a. witness b. innocent c. guilty d. crime
12. He was able to mend the pipe. We can replace "mend" with.....
 a. mix b. oxen c. fix d. prepare
13. He paid.....money. It was for free.
 a. much b. a lot of c. little d. no
14. Her father supported her to learn English. This means he.....her.
 a. encouraged b. discouraged c. prevented d. avoided
15. They.....yesterday. This means they were happy.
 a. struggled b. fought c. celebrated d. died

Student's Book & Workbook

1. Ali will be late for work. His car is.....in traffic.
 a. shocked b. stuck c. swum d. flooded
- 2.....! This water is very hot.
 a. Warning b. Morning c. Falling d. Singing
3. The police want to talk to Hana and the other.....who saw the accident.
 a. weakness b. happiness c. witness d. witless
4. We can't play football because the ball has.....
 a. died b. flooded c. burst d. west
5. That.....takes water from the roof of our house to the ground.
 a. fine b. pin c. pan d. pipe
6. My father was.....because my young brothers made so much noise.
 a. cross b. across c. happy d. lazily
7. My favourite newsreader has studied.....and language at university.
 a. media b. geology c. biology d. math
8. Many businessmen have.....with their customers to discuss their work.
 a. meetings b. accidents c. plays d. matches
9. When a ball or pipe has a hole in it, we say that it has.....
 a. swallowed b. dived c. burst d. burnt
10. People often give you a.....when something might be dangerous.
 a. idea b. opinion c. prize d. warning

11. If a car or person is unable to move, we say they are.....
 a. free b. stuck c. joke d. retire
12. Sama loves writing, so she would like to be a.....
 a. oculist b. diver c. actress d. journalist
13. Ahmed loves taking photographs, so he wants to be a.....
 a. photographer b. graph c. pilot d. dentist

Reported speech المباشر والغير مباشر

ملاحظات عامة

1 - يتحول فعل القول الى (say - says - said - tell - tells - told)

He **said** that Ali **visited** the zoo.

The owner **told** us that the park **had taken** 3 years to build.

2 - يمكن تحويل فعل القول للكلمات الاتية ولا يأتي بعدهم مفعول (explained - admitted - reported)

The owner **explained** that there **would be** over 100 new jobs next year.

The thief **admitted** that he **stole** the money.

3 - اذا جاء فعل القول مضارع يأتي الزمن مضارع أو مستقبل واذا جاء فعل القول ماضي يأتي الزمن ماضي

He **tells** me that he **is watching** TV.

He **told** me that he **was watching** TV.

She **said** that she **had cooked** lunch.

4 - اذا جاء فعل القول ماضي يتم تحويل علامات الازمنة وأسماء الاشارة

She **says** that she is playing **now**.

She **said** that she was playing **then**.

معلوماته اضافية

اذا قيل الكلام منذ فترة قصيرة لانحول زمن الجملة مثل (just now - a moment ago)

He said **just now** that he will travel tomorrow.

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. A witness said that the building.....(**is**) on fire.
2. The police said that lots of mobile.....(**stole**) that year.
3. The man.....(**said**) us that the football tournament would start.
4. The scientists explained that the world.....(**is warming**) because there was climate change.
5. Samy said that he.....(**is**) tired).
6. Dalia said that it.....(**will**) be very hot on Monday.
7. Tarek said that the red team..... (**have**) won the match.
8. The teacher..... (**explain**) that those books had been interesting.
9. Heba said that they.....(**don't**) go to the museum.
10. She said that she had bought a car.....(**yesterday**)

تمارين كتاب (workbook) على الماضي البسيط

1. Marwa's father.....(**buy**) a big motorbike last week.
2. We.....(**paint**) our house alone a week ago.
3. We were stuck because the bus.....(**break**) down.
4. The actor.....(**were**) expensive sunglasses in yesterday's show.
5. When I was young, I always.....(**talk**) to my teachers politely.

A1 Students

1. The car hit the boy and.....(**run**) away.
2. She said just now that she.....(**would**) buy a mobile tomorrow.
3. He.....(**explained me**) that I had to study hard.
4. She said that.....(**them**) visited Aswan.
5. When he was young, he always.....(**swims**) in the sea.

Writing

1. Write ONE HUNDRED AN TEN (110) words on:

"A review of different jobs in the media"

There are different jobs in the media these days. There are many people who do many jobs. All the jobs are very important. A newsreader read the news on a radio or TV. A journalist writes news reports and articles. A camera operator's job is to film things. A presenter presents a programme on a radio or TV. There is also an important job. It is the job of the director. An editor is the person who decides what should be in a newspaper or a magazine. There are also some jobs that belong to social media. There is a web designer. A web designer designs websites. I think all these jobs are very important in our world today.

1. Write ONE HUNDRED AN TEN (110) words on:

"A biography about a person in the media"

There are many famous people who work in the media now and in the past. I think Farouk Shousha and Safia el Mohandes are the most important. Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter. In his programmes, he always talked about the beauty of the Arabic Language. He was called the guardian of the Arabic Language. He won many prizes. Safia el- Mohandes was born in Cairo. She was born in 1922. She was the first female voice on the radio. She presented programmes for women and children. She also presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole family. She helped many people on this field. She was called the mother of the broadcasters. She retired in 1982.

Test on unit (11)

1. Finish the following dialogue (5 M)

Sara and Nawal are talking about jobs in the media

- Sara** : Would you like to have a job in the media?
Nawal : (1).....
Sara : What job would you like to do?
Nawal : (2).....
Sara : (3).....?
Nawal : Because I love writing and I am interested in the news.
Sara : I think you will be successful.
Nawal : (4).....?
Sara : I want to be a web designer.
Nawal : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

replaced - said - told - stuck - burst - swam

Yesterday, a large water pipe (1).....and the city was under water for 6 hours. A local witness(2).....that some people were (3).....and couldn't move. The problem was solved when people (4).....the pipe with another one.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Once, there was a poor farmer living in a village. He grew plants and raised animals. One day, he found that his goose had laid a yellow egg. When he picked it up, it was as heavy as metal and he thought it was bad. He decided to take it home, and he soon found out that the egg was made of gold! Every morning, the same thing happened. The farmer soon became very rich. He sold all the golden eggs at the market. However, the farmer soon became greedy. He thought that there must be a lot of golden eggs inside the goose, so he killed it. When he had killed the goose, he found that there were no eggs inside it.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. The word "raised" animals is the same as.....
 a. killed b. sold c. bought d. kept
2. Finally, the farmer became.....and lost the goose.
 a. rich b. greedy c. happy d. lucky
3. The underlined word "it" refers to the.....
 a. farmer b. goose c. egg d. story

b. Answer the following questions

4. Find in the passage words that mean "golden".

.....

5. What is the moral of the story?

.....

6. What would happen if the farmer didn't kill the goose?

.....

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (3 M)

1. A.....is sound produced by a person when they speak.
 - a. voice
 - b. hug
 - c. breathe
 - d. breath
2. We add the prefix" " to mean do something again.
 - a. re
 - b. ful
 - c. ness
 - d. dis
3. To get the adjective from "administrate" we add the suffix ".....".
 - a. ive
 - b. ion
 - c. ness
 - d. ly
4. The antonym of "....." is "ugly"
 - a. beautiful
 - b. enormous
 - c. tiny
 - d. hard
5. The"....."of "woman" is "female".
 - a. antonym
 - b. opposite
 - c. synonym
 - d. verb
6. They were able to mend the pipe. We can replace "mend" with.....
 - a. mix
 - b. oxen
 - c. fix
 - d. prepare

5. Complete the following sentences with the correct form (5 M)

1. When I was young, I always.....(**ride**) bikes.
2. He.....(**said**) me that he would help me.
3. She said that she.....(**has**) bought the dress.
4. He said just now that he.....(**was**) travelling tomorrow.
5. He.....(**hits**) the tree and fainted.

6. Write ONE HUNDRED AND TEN (110) words on: (7 M)

"A biography about a person in the media"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit (12)

cycle lane	ممشى الدراجات	presentation	عرض تقديمي
renewable	متجدد	temperature	درجة الحرارة
in fact	في الحقيقة	floating	طافي / عائم
scientists	علماء	solution	حل
climate change	تغير المناخ	solar panels	ألواح شمسية
tournament	بطولة	farmland	أرض زراعية
popular	محبوب / مشهور	fabric	قماش
devices	أجهزة	pandemic	وباء
education	التعليم	cashless	غير نقدي
expert	خبير	mask	قناع / كمامة
robotic engineer	مهندس روبوتات	remind	يذكر
recently	حديثاً	accountant	محاسب
advantages	مميزات	professional	محترف
materials	مواد	ambition	الطموح
models	نماذج	improve	يحسن
assistant	مساعد	internship	فترة تدريب
virtual reality	الواقع الافتراضي	government	الحكومة
traffic	المرور	marathon	سباق جري
population	تعداد السكان	distance	مسافة
capital	عاصمة	experts	خبراء
monorail	قطار احادي	apartment	شقة
robotics	علم الروبوتات	districts	أحياء / مناطق
experience	خبرة	drones	طائرات بدون طيار
disability	إعاقة	driverless	بدون قائد
skills	مهارات	signs	اشارات
passengers	ركاب	controls	ادوات تحكم

Definitions

virtual reality	الواقع الافتراضي	when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sounds
set up	يؤسس	to start a business
internship	فترة تدريب	when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job
marathon	سباق جري	a running race of around 42 kilometers

online learning	تعلم عبر الانترنت	education or learning that you can have on the internet
distance	مسافة	how much space is between two things
monorail	قطار احادي سريع	a railway system that uses a single rail, usually high above the ground
district	منطقة / حي	an area of a town, city or the countryside
cashless	غير نقدي	done without using money you can hold
skill	مهارة	the ability to do something well
professional qualification	مؤهل احترافي	something that shows you have special training to do a job
cycle lane	ممشى الدراجات	a special place where people can cycle on roads
assistant	مساعد	somebody who helps a person do their job
controls	ادوات التحكم	things used to operate a vehicle or machine
definitely	بالتأكيد	certainly, with doubt
e-sport player	لاعب العاب الكترونية	a player of online video games
likely	من المحتمل	probably going to happen or probably true
robotic engineer	مهندس روبوتات	a person whose job is to design or work with robots
3D printer	طابعة ثلاثية	a machine that can make copies of whole objects
temperature	درجة الحرارة	how hot or cold something is
train	يتدرب	to prepare for a sports event by exercising

Definitions

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

-reality is when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sounds.
 a. Virtual b. Social c. Lunar d. Solar
-is to start a business.
 a. Sit down b. Set up c. Vanish d. Retire
- When you work, often without pay, to learn about a job means.....
 a. friendship b. shipping c. shopping d. internship
-learning means learning that you can have on the internet.
 a. Home b. Offline c. Disconnected d. Online
- A.....is a running race of around 42 kilometers.
 a. Marathon b. Falcon c. Trek d. quiz
-means how much space is between two things.
 a. Pollution b. Population c. Distance d. Affection

7. A railway system that uses a single rail, usually high above the ground is..
 a. airway b. subway c. highway d. monorail
8. A.....is an area of a town, city or the countryside.
 a. Brick b. Strike c. Effect d. District
9.means done without using money you can hold.
 a. Cashless b. Free c. Expensive d. Cheap
10.is the ability to do something well.
 a. Smell b. Sell c. Skill d. Skull
11. Something that shows you have special training to do a job is a.....qualification.
 a. stolen b. Hidden c. professional d. amateur
12. A.....is a special place where people can cycle on roads.
 a. cycle loom b. cycle map c. cycle lane d. cycle mop
13. Somebody who helps a person do their job is an.....
 a. seller b. customer c. client d. assistant
14.are things used to operate a vehicle or machine.
 a. Fuel b. Key c. Controls d. Compete
15.means certainly, with doubt.
 a. Definitely b. Difficulty c. Mysterious d. Funny
16. An.....player is a player of online video games.
 a. e-book b. e-mail c. e-sport d. website
17.means probably going to happen or probably true.
 a. Unlikely b. Impossible c. Imaginary d. Likely
18. A.....engineer is a person whose job is to design or work with robots.
 a. antibiotic b. robotic c. toiler d. untidy
19. A.....is a machine that can make copies of whole objects.
 a. Mp3 b. 3D glasses c. 3D printer d. keyboards
20.means how hot or cold something is.
 a. Pollution b. Temperature c. Drought d. Flood
21.is to prepare for a sports event by exercising.
 a. Train b. Plain c. Treat d. Trim

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	synonym	antonym	الترجمة
popular	known	unpopular	مشهور × غير معروف
new	modern	old	جديد × قديم
advantage	pros	disadvantage	ميزة × عيب
interesting	exciting	boring	شيق × ممل
float	swim	sink	يطفو × يغرق
hard	difficult	easy	صعب × سهل
distant	remote	near / close	بعيد × قريب
protect	save	damage	يحمي × يدمر

agree	accept	disagree	يوافق × لا يوافق
begin	start	finish	يبدأ × ينتهي
take off	fly	land	تقلع الطائرة / تهبط

Prefixes

prefix	المعنى	Prefix	المعنى
impossible	مستحيل	monorail	قطار احادي
renewable	متجدد	disability	اعاقة
disagree	لا يوافق	unpopular	غير معروف
recycle	يعيد تدوير	illegal	غير قانوني

Suffixes

Suffix	المعنى	Suffix	المعنى
driverless	بدون قائد	robotics	علم الروبوتات
recently	حديثاً	likely	من المحتمل
historical	تاريخي	internship	فترة تدريب
professional	محترف	luckily	لحسن الحظ

Suffixes, prefixes, synonyms & antonyms

- To form the opposite from "ability" we add the prefix.....
 - mis
 - dis
 - im
 - ness
- "Protect" and.....are synonyms.
 - save
 - kill
 - destroy
 - damage
- The prefix"....." means one.
 - tri
 - bi
 - mono
 - er
- The plane landed safely. The antonym of "landed" is.....
 - took on
 - took in
 - took off
 - took place
- The antonym of "amateur" is.....
 - free
 - professional
 - unpaid
 - cashless
- We add the prefix.....to get the opposite of agree.
 - dis
 - miss
 - less
 - ness
-is the opposite of close.
 - Near
 - Sad
 - Remote
 - Cute
-means use again.
 - Mono
 - Less
 - Ness
 - Re
- We add the suffix.....to "cash" to form the adjective.
 - il
 - less
 - er
 - ment
- We add "ly" to form the....."likely".
 - verb
 - adjective
 - adverb
 - noun

Guessing the meaning

11. Mo Salah is a.....player. He earns much money as a player.
 a. professor b. professional c. amateur d. retired
12. He achieved his goal and became a doctor. "Goal" here means.....
 a. ambition b. epidemic c. sight d. weight
13. He lives in a flat overlooking the Nile. We can replace "flat" with.....
 a. department b. important c. villa d. apartment
14. Drones are driverless. They use.....drivers.
 a. skilled b. lazy c. educated d. no
15. Flying cars could land far away. There word "land" here means.....
 a. area b. region c. come down d. fly

Student's Book & Workbook

1. The toy moves like a robot. It is very.....
 a. still b. robotic c. unmovable d. polluted
2. The train doesn't use oil. It is.....
 a. electrician b. electric c. electricity d. electronic
3. Our teacher can speak English, Spanish and.....
 a. Italy b. France c. Arab d. Arabic
4. The firefighters saved a family from a fire. They were very.....
 a. lazy b. unskilled c. hero d. heroic
5. This is a.....which can check people's temperature.
 a. advice b. advise c. devise d. device
6. This math question is very difficult. What is the.....?
 a. solution b. solve c. results d. answers
7. We should produce more food to.....more poor people in the world.
 a. fail b. fool c. feed d. eat
8. At the museum, you can see how the Ancient Egyptians lived using.....reality.
 a. vice b. virtual c. marital d. funeral
9. Prices usually.....all over the world every year.
 a. rise b. fleet c. flood d. rice
10. Fares designed a game, but his computer broke, so he has to.....it.
 a. redesigned b. remind c. remakes d. redo
11. When you touch the car controls, you want to.....the car.
 a. drive b. damage c. sell d. destroy
12.are rules we must follow.
 a. Lows b. Paws c. Laws d. Rose
13. When scientists do a lot of testing, they want to make sure that the device is.....
 a. dangerous b. bad c. useless d. safe
14. Ezazy's dream is to be asports star. He is in a local team now.
 a. professional b. international c. ambitious d. amateur
15. Fatma is going to get an.....after finishing university.
 a. degree b. certificate c. graduate d. internship

16. I am going to do an.....course on the internet.
 a. online b. difficult c. national d. formal
17. Sama wants to help to protect the environment. She is going to work as a...
 a. engineer b. volunteer c. environment d. oculist
18. All cities should have cycle.....so it is safer to go by bike.
 a. wins b. pans c. lanes d. fins
19. A/An.....is useful for printing complex designs.
 a. 3D printer b. Mp3 c. SOS d. printers
20. A person who designs robots is called a/an.....engineer.
 a. phonetics b. gymnastic c. robotics d. attic
21. You can drive a car using the.....
 a. pedals b. weavers c. controls d. ovens
22. Many young people take a/an.....business to learn about the job.
 a. spaceship b. internship c. hardship d. chips
23. Don't throw this bottle away, we can.....it.
 a. damage b. kill c. destroy d. reuse

Revision on Future

1 - نستخدم (مصدر) **will / won't** للتعبير عن التوقع أو الاحتمال بدون دليل أو الرأي الشخصي أو التعبير عن العمر والقرار السريع في وجود كلمات مثل (think - expect - I am sure.....)

In the future, we **will use** renewable energy.
 E-sports are popular, but they **won't be** more popular than football.
 I think, he **will win** the prize.
 My father **will be** 75 next year.
 There is no sugar, I **will buy** some.

2 - نستخدم (مصدر) **am / is / are going to** في حالتين

للتعبير عن النية لفعل شيء وغالبا في وجود كلمات مثل (**intend / intention / decide / decision / plan**)

They have intended, they **are going to** sell the house.
 When I'm older, I'm **going to** work as a volunteer at weekends.

للتعبير عن شيء سيحدث **طبقا لدليل** مثل وجود السحب دليل على حدوث المطر

There are a lot of clouds. It **is going to** rain.

ملحوظة

إذا جاءت كلمة (**think**) مع وجود دليل فإن الدليل هو الأقوي لذا نختار (**am - is - are going to**)

There are a lot of clouds; I think it **is going to** rain.

3 - نستخدم المضارع المستمر (**am / is / are + V + ing**) للتعبير عن الأشياء التي **رتبنا** أن نفعلها في المستقبل مع كلمات مثل (**arrange / arrangements / prepare**)

وكذلك مع الحفلات والمناسبات

They have bought the tickets. They **are visiting** Aswan tomorrow.
 He **is having** a party tomorrow. (He has arranged everything)

التعبير عن القدرة والاستطاعة في المستقبل

1 - للتعبير عن القدرة أو الاستطاعة في المستقبل نستخدم

مصدر + **will be able to** + فاعل

Farmers **will be able to** make their electricity.
She **will be able to** write English well.

2 - في النفي نستخدم الشكل الاتي

مصدر + **won't be able to** + فاعل

We **won't be able to** grow food.
He **won't be able to** drive a car.

3 - في السؤال بمعنى هل يكون الشكل كالاتي

Will + فاعل + be able to + مصدر?

Will you be able to swim?
Yes, I will.
No, I won't.

4 - في حالة السؤال بكلمة استفهام يكون الشكل كالاتي

.....? مصدر + be able to + فاعل + will + أداة استفهام

What will you be able to do?
I will be able to drive a car.

Exercises on language

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. I think that more people will.....(**rides**) bikes in the future.
2. We won't(**having**) as many cars on the road.
3. There(**well**) be lots of challenges in the future.
4. We will have to..... (**finds**) new ways to grow food in the future.
5. We..... (**doesn't**)grow food in the same way in the future.
6. In future, I think we.....(**aren't**) produce electricity in lots of different ways.
5. Nawal hopes that she..... (**isn't**) work as an engineer when she's older.
7. There will(**been**) more people in the city in 2050, I am not sure.
8. I think there will(**definite**) be more tall buildings.
9. What do you think our city(**is**) be like in 2050?
10. What(**the weather will**) be like tomorrow?
11. Talia speaks Japanese, so she will be able to.....(**applying**) for the job.
12. Omar has hurt his leg, so he won't.....(**able**) to play football.
13. Hamid can't find his passport, He.....(**will**) be able to travel tomorrow.
14. It is very wind, we won't..... (**been**) able to go to the beach.
15. What is Hany.....? (**go**) to learn?
16. In the future, we won't all be..... (**capable**) to fly.
17. He has arranged everything, he.....(**has**) a party.
18. The phone is ringing, I will.....(**answering**) it.
19. I can't go with you, I am.....(**do**) my homework.
20. There will definitely.....(**are**) drones.

A1 Students

1.(There will) be lots of trees in your street?
2. I can't go with you, I.....(do) my homework.
3. There are dark clouds, I think it.....(will) rain.
4. They are playing well now, They.....(wins) the match.
5. The phone is ringing, I.....(answer) it.

Writing

"A review about your personal goals and ambitions"

It is important to have goals and ambitions. It is important to work hard to achieve them. I have a lot of goals and ambitions. When I leave Preparatory school, I'd like to go to a technology school. My dream is to become a robotics engineer. I have other goals. I want to work as a volunteer for a charity. I want to meet new people. I want to improve my skills, so I want to join an online course. When I finish my university, I am going to get an internship. After that I will set up my own business. I will have a company that will make robots.

"A review about a future technology"

In the future, there will be some forms of technology. These forms will affect our future. One of them is driverless cars. Driverless cars will help us travel to travel anywhere without touching the controls. They will depend on electricity. They will be better for the environment. Some experts believe that we will have to wait until 2030 to use these cars. Although they driverless cars have a lot of pros, they have some problems. They need a lot of testing to be safe to use. We will have to make new laws. We also will have to make our roads better. We need change road signs so that computer can read them well.

متابعة كل جديد انضموا لجرور الكتاب **A 1 in English** علي فيس بوك



لطلب الكتاب والدعم الفني

واتس 01226548519

Test on unit (12)

1. Finish the following dialogue (5 M)

Manar and Eman are talking about goals and ambitions

- Manar** : Do you have future goals?
Eman : (1).....
Manar : What is your first goal?
Eman : I want to finish my education and join university.
Manar : (2).....?
Eman : I would like to join the faculty of medicine.
Manar : (3).....?
Eman : To help sick people get better. What about you?
Manar : (4).....
Eman : What does a robotic engineer do?
Manar : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

advice - able - capable - devices - charge - electricity

Have you heard of a shirt that can (1).....your phone? Scientists have made new fabric that produces (2).....as it moves. This means that we will be (3).....to charge our (4).....as we run or walk outside.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Long ago, the ancient Greeks wrote a list of 7 amazing places in the world. The places they chose were statues, a temple in Greece and a monument in Turkey, as well as the Hanging Gardens of Babylon in Iraq, the Great Pyramid at Giza and the Lighthouse of Alexandria. Only one of the original wonders of the ancient world is still standing: the Great Pyramid at Giza. Now a new list of wonders has been written. In 1999, people all over the world were asked to suggest seven new places. It took six years to make the decision, but now the final seven places have been chosen. The Great Pyramid of Giza stays on the new list as a special eighth wonder!

The Taj Mahal in India is one of the places on the new list. It is a white marble monument, built in 1632 by the ruler of India to remember his wife.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. There was a list of.....wonders of the past.
 a. seventeen b. seventeenth c. seventy d. seven
2. The.....is included in both present and past lists.
 a. Taj Mahal b. Great Pyramid c. Lighthouse d. Metro
3. A.....means something attractive and amazing.
 a. wonder b. wander c. problem d. idea

b. Answer the following questions

4. Give a suitable title to the passage.

.....

5. Where is Taj Mahal located?

.....

6. What do you think a lighthouse was used to?

.....

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (3 M)

1.reality is when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sounds.

a. Virtual b. Social c. Popular d. Solar

2. The prefix"....." means one.

a. tri b. bi c. mono d. er

3. We add the suffix.....to "cash" to form the adjective.

a. il b. less c. er d. ment

4. The antonym of "amateur" is.....

a. free b. professional c. unpaid d. cashless

5. "Protect" and.....are synonyms.

a. save b. kill c. destroy d. damage

6. Drones are driverless. They use.....drivers.

a. skilled b. lazy c. educated d. no

5. Complete the following sentences with the correct form (5 M)

1. I expect, they.....(**buys**) a new car.

2. He has arranged everything, he.....(**has**) a party.

3. They will be able to.....(**making**) electricity.

4.(**Have**) you be able to speak English?

5. There are dark clouds, I think it.....(**rain**).

6. Write ONE HUNDRED AND TEN (110) words on: (7 M)

"A review about your personal goal"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

General Revision on vocabularies

Choose the correct answer :

1	We can turn the verb “ appear “ into a noun by adding the suffix			
	ness	ance	less	ment
2	The prefix “ un “ in the word “ unusually “ gives the			
	equal	similar	same	opposite
3	... .. is the thick hair that covers the body of an animal .			
	Blood	Fur	Beak	Tail
4	The suffix turns the adjective “ slow “ into an adverb .			
	y	ment	ion	ly
5	The prefix turns the noun “ danger “ into a verb .			
	lr	dis	en	in
6	... .. is damage caused to the air by chemicals and wastes .			
	Solar power	Air pollution	Water pollution	Fossil Fuels
7	The antonym of the verb “ increase “ is			
	produce	decrease	provide	absorb
8	To get the adjective from “ environment “ , we add the suffix.....			
	er	al	less	ical
9	The prefix in the word “ renewable “ means			
	first	again	last	Next
10	... .. is a liquid used in pens and printers for writing .			
	Oil	Ink	Loom	Thread
11	You can link this camera to the laptop . “ Link “ means			
	disconnect	gather	connect	divide
12	Look at these birds with many colours . They are			
	colourless	Colourful	colour	colouring
13	My uncle is a weaver . This means he uses			
	printers	looms	drones	stones

14	Recycling old bags is very helpful . The prefix “ Re “ means			
	Throw away	Take action	Cut down	Do again
15	... is an area of land that is wet most of the time .			
	Green land	Dreamland	Wonderland	Wetland
16	You can go inside the building alone . It's safe . the antonym of save is.....			
	secure	dangerous	ugly	lovely
17	A/An is a small , green animal with long back legs .			
	caracal	Polar bear	frog	orangutan
18	The word gives the same meaning as “ unkind “ .			
	cruel	kind	amazing	easy
19	The antonym of the word “ damage “ is			
	fix	attack	destroy	repair
20	The prefix “ tech “ in the word technology means			
	talent	again	space	far
21	There are many plants along the coast . This means there is			
	wetland	seagrass	rainforest	grassland
22	A is a small plant that has started to grow from a seed .			
	crop	seedling	tree	bulb
23	The synonym of “ give up “ is			
	continue	stop	Carry on	Take up
24	This factory produces many things . This means it makes many			
	crops	seedlings	products	farms
25	A is an area of a country .			
	remote	region	panel	power
26	They use solar to get energy from the sun .			
	regions	panels	tools	intitiatives
27	When you throw a ball into the air , it falls down . This means there is			
	a satellite	a telescope	a lens	gravity
28	A is a seed or seeds from a plant .			
	lens	helmet	grain	sensor

29	... .. is short for Global positioning system .			
	GPS	CPR	DOS	BC
30	A/An..... is a building where you can see stars and planets.			
	planetarium	telescope	astronomer	space
31	A/An is a small tree with roots above the ground , which grows near the coast or rivers .			
	orangutan	mangrove tree	orbit	caracal
32	The person who presents a programme on the radio is			
	journalist	photographer	programmer	Radio presenter
33	To is to send a programme or some information by radio .			
	produce	replace	introduce	broadcast
34	She works as a journalist . That means she works in			
	tourism	business	journalism	education
35	... .. is the study of how robots are made and used .			
	Electronics	Robotics	Electric	Clinics
36	To is to prepare for a sports event by exercising .			
	train	achieve	volunteer	Set up
37	My dream is to be an accountant . this means it is my			
	population	ambition	presentation	national
38	A/An is a vehicle that is able to travel in space .			
	drone	robot	Flying car	spacecraft
39	A/An is the person whose job is to design webpages .			
	Camera operator	Web designer	journalist	newsreader
40	We get the opposite of “ advantage “ by adding the prefix			
	un	dis	im	ir
41	... .. means reusing the waste in a useful way .			
	Reducing	Redoing	Refreshing	Recycling
42	The synonym of “ build “ is			
	found	wreck	destroy	ruin
43	A/An is a person whose job is to write news and articles .			
	engineer	journalist	designer	leader

44	A/An is a person who works on a ship .			
	Butcher	cellar	seller	sailor
45	The words “ possible “ and “ available “ are			
	synonyms	opposites	nouns	verbs
46	A/An is a person who steals things .			
	thief	theft	lecturer	astronomer
47	The antonym of “ special “ is			
	usual	important	relaxing	useful
48	The is a large satellite where astronauts can live and work .			
	telescope	comet	Space station	lens
49	The prefix “ “ gives the opposite of “ correct “ .			
	un	re	im	in
50	... .. means turning green land into deserts .			
	Draught	Flood	desertification	Drought
51	The synonym of the word “ include “ is			
	exclude	contain	reduce	increase
52	..... is to take in liquid or gases through a surface .			
	Breathe	Absorb	exhale	connect
53	A/An is a person who travels into space .			
	teacher	astronaut	vet	operator
54	... .. is a tall tropical plant with hollow stems used for making furniture .			
	seedling	Bamboo	mangrove	shoot
55	A/An is a person who controls a television camera .			
	astronomer	Camera operator	astronaut	teacher
56	A/An..... is a rock that flies through space .			
	spacecraft	comet	rocket	socket
57	... .. happens when all trees in an area are cut down .			
	Deforestation	specification	melting	saving
58	A/An is a large area of land where it`s very dry and hot and there is a lot of sand .			
	dessert	desert	forest	sea

59	... means to damage something so badly that you can not repair it .			
	Conserve	Protect	Connect	Destroy
60	... means how much space is between things .			
	Destroy	Distance	Crops	distract
61	... means the plants that we grow on farms .			
	Corps	Crops	Carts	Planets
62	... means to put something in a dangerous situation .			
	Distance	Endanger	Danger	Dangerous
63	... means using less energy .			
	Night-loving	Energy-saving	Heating	Warming
64	... is a kind of habitat that usually has large green area and no mountains.			
	Wetland habitat	Grassland habitat	Desert habitat	Mountain habitat
65	... means the natural home of a plant or an animal .			
	Habit	Habitat	Inhabitant	Inhabit
66	A/An ... is a person who researches and writes new articles .			
	Journalism	Journalist	astronaut	professor
67	... is a place where people leave rubbish on the land .			
	Park	Landfill site	Desert	Media
68	A/An... is a running race of around 42 kilometres .			
	marathon	media	methane	match
69	... is a greenhouse gas from landfill sites .			
	Oxygen	Methane	Aragon	nitrogyen
70	... means the representation of a thing or a quality as a person in literature .			
	Desertification	Personification	Deforestation	Translation
71	... is a kind of habitats that are always cold and are often covered by ice			
	Wetland habitat	Polar habitat	Mountain habitat	Desert habitat
72	... qualification is something that shows you have special training to do a job			
	professor	professional	natural	international
73	... is a kind of habitats that have a lot of trees and a lot of rain .			
	Wetland habitat	Polar habitat	Rainforest habitat	Desert habitat
74	... means can be filled again with electrical power .			

	Reusable	Renewable	Rechargeable	Reduceable
75	A/An is a machine in space that goes around the Earth .			
	satellite	seedling	skill	moon
76	.....means can be used again .			
	Reusable	Renewable	Rechargeable	Reduceable
77	........ energy is a clean energy from the sun or wind .			
	Non- renewable	Renewable	Bad	Reusable
78	........ means to start a business .			
	Meet up	Set up	Take up	Give up
79	........ means the ability to do something well .			
	Skill	Skull	Skim	Surf
80	........ energy is the energy we get from the sun .			
	Lunar	Cellar	Solar	Seller
81	A/An .....station is a large spacecraft where people live and work .			
	Spice	Space	Seed	Species
82	........ means a group of animals or plants of the same kind .			
	Spice	Space	Species	Seeds
83	..... means able to continue without causing damage to the environment .			
	Capable	Sustainable	Reusable	Chargeable
84	A/An is a piece of equipmet we use to see things that are far away .			
	television	telescope	telephone	telegram
85	......- twister means very difficult to say .			
	Hand	Tongue	Head	Ear
86	All students complained about being in class for a long time .			
	stick	steak	stuck	truck
87	The park is very It takes 2 hors to arrive there .			
	high	remote	close	easy
88	The prefix “ re “ in the word “ renewable “ means			
	low	again	high	opposite
89	........ means that is can be filled again with electric power .			
	Reusable	Rewarding	Recycle	Rechargeable

90	We use the suffix “ “ to form the adjective of “ tradition “ .			
	ion	ment	al	er
91	... .. is a safe place for many sea animals .			
	Deforestation	Seagrass	Sea horse	Grassland
92	The antonym of the verb “ begin “ is			
	appear	start	match	finish
93	We use the suffix “ “ to get the adjective of the noun “ danger “ .			
	en	ous	ment	ion
94	A/An is a building where horses sleep .			
	flat	cave	stable	cable
95	We use the preic “ “ to get the opposite f easy .			
	In-	Un-	Dis-	Ir-
96	Many animlas live in the as there is much grass .			
	grassland	Coast	Desert	sea
97	The antonym of the word “ protect “ is			
	native	empty	endanger	normal
98	The Great Green Wall ...will plant millions of trees , seedlings and plants across Africa .			
	representative	effective	initiative	fugitive
99	This new factory will jobs for 10 million people .			
	create	prove	improves	run
100	The energy-saving light bulb help us to electricity .			
	save	waste	lose	reward
101	To form the adjective from “ amaze “ we use the suffix			
	y	ing	al	ly
102	There are a lot of trees and heavy rain in the			
	deserts	lakes	rainforests	mountains
103	The nearest to the sun is Mercury .			
	plane	plan	planet	plant
104	The antonym od the word “ different “ is			
	unlike	unusal	The same	unusual
105	Salma likes designing houses . She wants to be a/an			

	architect	teacher	dentist	vet
106	The is the person who sees the vents first and reports them .			
	criminal	witness	mechanic	vet
107	The word “ simple “ is the antonym of			
	complex	stuck	Safe	serious
108	The prefix “ un “ in the word “ unhappy “ gives the meaning .			
	synonym	same	opposite	difference
109	Mero loves writing and is interested in news . She would like to be a			
	journalist	typist	scientist	artist
110	We can` t continue to use petrol for cars because it is not			
	rechargeable	sustainable	important	necessary
111	Azza loves studying the stars and panets . the synonym of “ love “ is			
	hate	like	meet	use
112	... .. means there are fewer gtrees in rainforests .			
	Information	Deforestation	Rubbish	Seagrass
113	Borneo is a beautiful green isalnd . The opposite of beautiful is			
	attractive	ugly	fantastic	good
114	The suffix can be used to get the adjective from the word “ comfort “			
	-able	-ful	-y	-ment
115	My uncle`s house is by trees . It is very difficult to see it from the road .			
	watered	painted	surrounded	waited
116	The internet is a wonder of modern technology . Modern means			
	old	new	ancient	low
117	We use the suffix to get the noun from the verb” pollute “ .			
	-ion	-able	-ful	-ness
118	Amir will be late for work as his car is in traffic .			
	stick	stuck	steak	stock
119	They can not cplete playing football because the ball has			
	last	burst	set	trust
120	A..... is the ability to do someting well .			
	scale	skull	skill	seal

121	The habitats are always next to the sea and you can find rocks.			
	coastal	desert	dry	polar
122	The farmer made a big around the field to protect it .			
	face	fence	van	fan
123	...,....., energy has the same meaning of sustainable energy .			
	Non- renewable	Renewable	Fossil	Polluted
124	...,....., means to give money to a charity .			
	Abbreviate	Innovate	Donate	Create
125	The suffix can be added to the word “ wire “ .			
	-ful	-less	-ment	-ness
126	The word “ release “ is the antonym of the word			
	give away	put	absorb	relieve
127	...,... energy is a renewable source of energy .			
	Lunar	Fuel	Petrol	Solar
128	...,....., can make very beautiful textiles .			
	Carpenters	Barbers	Weavers	Doctors
129	Students should their skills regularly .			
	envelope	develop	break	cut
130	...,....., are planes that do not need pilots .			
	Panels	Drones	Damages	Helicopters
131	Drivers shouldn't the law . they should follow traffic rules			
	Cut	break	damage	blow
132	My uncle knows everything about plants . He is a /an			
	patient	expert	accountant	Mechanic
133	...,..... are planes that do not have any wings .			
	Drones	Helicopters	Trains	Vans
134	The High Dam the water of the Nile .			
	damages	controls	wastes	leaves
135	We should make use of to grow more crops in desert lands .			
	Polluted water	rainwater	rubbish	snow
136	I bought a 3D It can produce colored copies .			

	washer	oven	TV	Printer
137	This can check people`s temperature .			
	devise	device	advice	revise
138	I made a great by losing my keys .			
	suggestion	mistake	review	promise
139	My dad down the old house to build a new one .			
	looked	took	knocked	clicked
140	The teacher asked us to write a/an ... about the environment .			
	password	lesson	ticket	article
141	The police asked the only to describe the thief .			
	wetness	witness	business	darkness
142	As as he arrives home . I will tell him my results of the exam .			
	seen	soon	long	possible
143	... .. has the same meaning og international .			
	National	Globe	Global	Physical
144	Ships can wait in for rest and repairs .			
	harbours	space	farms	factories
145	Do children like to trains or dolls ?			
	bottle	battle	cuddle	cradle
146	I keep my socks in this to find them easily .			
	cooker	oven	drawer	dishwasher
147	Doctors advise some people to wear on their teeth .			
	helmets	braces	shirts	shoes
148	A/An..... is a piece of equipment that makes far things nearer .			
	microscope	Kitchen machine	telescope	oven
149	The moon the Earth once every 27 days .			
	cuts	orbits	hits	appears
150	Venus is one of the eight planets in our solar			
	energy	organisation	system	way
151	To produce more crops in the future , we should keep and increase			
	lakes	farmlands	oases	deserts

152	... .. are a great source of clean energy that uses wind .			
	Solar energy	Farmlands	Dams	Wind turbines
153	... .. stations can be built to increase industry in Egypt .			
	Flood	Power	River	Drought
154	The area shown on the map is called Sahel ..			
	religion	region	occasion	fusion
155	What`s your .. about my new car ?			
	vacation	option	onion	opinion
156	“ Cheap “ is the same meaning as “ .. “			
	unhappy	indirect	irregular	inexpensive
157	The teachers use some .. to help students understand science lessons .			
	batteries	fridges	remote controls	diagrams
158	The robots have special .. , so they can do many things .			
	powers	time	health	lives
159	... .. crops using modern ways saves us water .			
	Cutting	Growing	Eating	Killing
160	The High Dam is used to .. electricity .			
	lettuce	focus	produce	introduce
161	... .. is the language of the Ancient Egyptians .			
	Hieroglyphics	English	Chinese	Turkish
162	Melting .. increases sea level .			
	snowy	butter	ice	rice
163	Oil and coal are not .. forms of energy .			
	rechargeable	Non-renewable	sustainable	capable
164	This cuo is made from a plant called .. .			
	bamboo	Coral reefs	reed	pardon
165	Plants absorb .. and give out oxygen .			
	carbohydrates	Carbon footprint	Carbon dioxide	Nitrogen
166	Dams help to control the .. of rivers .			
	floods	pollution	earthquakes	volcanoes
167	You should .. sure of revising before the exams .			

	put	take	give	make
168	The Atlantic is the biggest ocean on Earth .			
	Ocean	River	Sea	Lake
169	Means of should use clean energy .			
	Transfusion	Trust	Transplant	Transport
170	... are the worst for the environment .			
	Colourful	Landfill	Expensive	Building
171	Modern printers use different colours of ... for printing .			
	sink	pink	link	ink
172	Factories and cars cause air			
	pollute	pollution	reduction	population
173	“ “ is the antonym of the word “ release “ .			
	Increase	Melt	Give out	Absorb
174	You should avoid, friends with bad people .			
	giving	baking	taking	making
175	...,, prefer wetlands to live in .			
	Cats	Dogs	Caracals	Frogs
176	Reading and writing are the most important in English .			
	skills	scales	skulls	skims
177	The can personify animals as people .			
	poem	poetry	poet	polar
178	“ “ is the opposite of the word “ unknown “ .			
	Safe	unpopular	polar	popular
179	Cheese and butter are products ,			
	diary	dairy	daily	fairy
180	..., are large apes that live in rainforests .			
	Frogs	zebras	Crocodiles	Orangutans
181	Polar live in the North pole .			
	dears	pears	bears	deers
182	Siwa oasis is famous for olive and,			
	diabete	dates	history	plates

183	The desert is the natural for camels .			
	habit	inhabit	home	inhabitant
184	...,....., is a large green area with no mountains .			
	Grassland	Desertland	land	wonderland
185	...,..... is a machine that makes the air in a room stay cool .			
	Air pollution	Air conditioning	Air breathing	Airplane
186	A/An, something that gives power to a machine or a toy .			
	butter	poetry	pottery	battery
187	A/An, is a glass object that changes electricity into light .			
	air conditioning	Light bulb	lighter	cup
188	“ “ mean special abilities .			
	Towers	Towels	Powers	Flowers
189	A/An is one of the largest areas of land in the world such as Africa .			
	continent	country	city	town
190	“ “ means very big or huge .			
	Fabulous	Famous	Enormous	Continuous
191	“ “ is a seed or seeds from a plant that you can eat .			
	Pain	Grain	Plain	Sustain
192	...,....., means a piece of glass used in cameras or glasses .			
	Lines	Lens	Tons	Cons
193	“ “ means information or an instruction that is sent by sound or light .			
	Signature	Signal	Site	Sight
194	...,.....reality means when a computer make you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sound .			
	visual	Virtual	factual	Function
195	“, “ means almost certain .			
	Probably	Exactly	Personally	Fortunately
196	The fossils were preserved well for further study . this means they were			
	discovered	expensive	sold	kept
197	The person who studies space is a space			
	artist	scientist	pharmacist	biologist

198	A is a bright object with a long tail that travels around the sun .			
	panel	satellite	comet	sign
199	We can the opposite of “ ability “ by adding the prefix			
	Im-	Ir-	Dis-	Un-
200	If you someone , you believe that they are honest .			
	control	steal	trust	flood
201	The verb “ govern “ can be a noun by adding the suffix			
	-ment	-er	-ion	-ly
202	The verb “ disappear “ can be replaced by the verb			
	Come out	hide	continue	appear
203	We add the suffix “ “ to get the adjective from the word “ success “ .			
	-ing	-ion	-ful	-ly
204	One solution is to build farms on the sea .			
	drying	sinking	flooding	floating
205	My country is an amazing new city .			
	doing	endangering	planning	destroying
206	The verb “ posit “ can be an adjective by adding the fussyx			
	less	ive	ful	ing
207	When something is correct . It means that it has no			
	boxes	rights	mistakes	answers
208	If you have a of doing something , you are not able to do it easily .			
	difficulty	Possibility	laziness	ability
209	A..... reply or decision refers to the answer “ no “ .			
	positive	negative	completely	likely
210	When the planes start to fly . They			
	Get off	Take off	See off	Land on
211	We use the expression “ “ to end the paragraph .			
	In fact	As well as	To begin	In conclusion
212	... .. are the rules that we must follow .			
	Drones	Laws	Means	Problems
213	... give you information about something , or give you a warning or an instruction .			

	Low	Signs	Controls	Solutions
214	A/An, is a kind of aircraft that has no pilot .			
	engine	drone	means	Flying car
215	Something that is your is something that you hope to achieve .			
	trouble	dream	problem	distance
216	To is to learn the skills that you need to do something .			
	believe	train	save	dream
217	An is a person who knows much about a particular subject .			
	export	expert	architect	internship
218	I like maths and numbers . I want to be an			
	actor	accountant	artist	astronaut
219	If something is to another , the two things are joined together .			
	achieved	linked	protected	dreamed
220	A/An vehicle is able to travel without a driver .			
	renewable	driverless	electric	solar
221	There will be a passing through the business district .			
	railcard	monorail	tail	stable
222	There will be cycle for bikes .			
	lens	loans	lanes	loaves
223	Africa`s is growing quickly .			
	populate	population	Pollute	polluted
224	... .. engineers can create anything from machines .			
	profession	Robotics	Electrics	trainers
225	My is to join the national team .			
	ambitious	ambition	fiction	threat
226	I`m going to get an with a good company .			
	friendship	leadership	spaceship	internship
227	... .. means how much space between two things .			
	Distance	Dislike	Distract	Disappear
228	Someone`s is a person who helps them in their work .			
	teacher	firefighter	device	assistant

229	Edison the electric light bulb . it uses electricity .			
	discovered	invented	invited	inventor
230	If you a prediction , you say what you think will happen .			
	see	produce	make	do
231	“ “ means electric equipment that can do a special job .			
	Player	Device	Lane	Transport
232	... , is cloth or other material produced by weaving together .			
	Metal	Fabric	Iron	Wood
233	We should produce more food in order to more people in the world .			
	dry	rise	feed	go
234	The of a country or an area is the people who live in it .			
	solution	prediction	pollution	population
235	The of something is a measure of how hot or cold it is .			
	temperate	temperature	solution	reality
236	Prices usually rise all over the world . the opposite of rise is			
	increase	decrease	release	delete
237	We could use robot in schools .			
	assistants	assist	helps	assessment
238	Teachers already use the internet for videos and , games .			
	educational	natural	environment	polar
239	What are the advantages of learning ?			
	line	online	offline	timeline
240	“ “ means a way to solve a problem or answer a question .			
	Pollution	Solution	Population	Fiction
241	... , player is a player of online video games .			
	E-sports	Sports	sport	sportive
242	The opposite of “ normally “ is			
	ordinarily	apparently	abnormally	easily
243	The synonym of “ teenager “ is			
	infant	baby	youngster	adult
244	The person who controls a television camera is a camera			

	operator	editor	reader	presenter
245	He said that his car had got in the snow .it couldn't move .			
	burst	stuck	closed	open
246	By adding the prefix "....." to the word "plain" , you get a verb .			
	Ex-	dis	Un-	Ir-
247	I work an English language news website .			
	into	to	for	on
248	The synonym of " mistake " is			
	correct	error	true	truth
249	"....." is newspapers , magazines, radio and other forms of communications .			
	Meeting	Media	Festival	Interview
250	To " " lost means to lose the way .			
	get	find	let	miss
251	A nature is an area of land that is protected for some endangered animals .			
	serve	reserve	preserve	service
252	A is a day when people have a holiday and celebrate a special event .			
	festival	reader	film	path
253	A/An is someone who is between 13 to 19 years old .			
	teenager	child	adult	infant
254	We change the verb " spell " into a noun by adding			
	--full	-ing	-or	-ness
255	A is a long way which people walk along to from one place to another .			
	path	bath	bathe	pass
256	..... is a situation when groups of people meet to discuss something .			
	Designing	Reporting	Meeting	Reading
257	They want to have a they want to eat a meal out of doors .			
	dream	picnic	press	nap
258	"....." is the opposite of " finally "			
	Firstly	Fist	Fast	Fest
259	We can add the prefix " " to the verb serve to mean natural place for animals .			

	In-	Ab-	Dis-	Re-
260	This weekend , a new nature will open on the coast .			
	preserve	reserve	serve	surf
261	The climbers the wrong path by mistake .			
	did	gave	took	bought
262	According the newspaper , they could save the child .			
	two	to	too	toe
263	... .. means as said by someone or as shown by something .			
	Normally	apparently	According to	Probably
264	“ “ means according to what you have heard is true .			
	Probably	Apparently	According to	formally
265	... .. is another word for mistake .			
	Empire	Error	Polar	Regular
266	... .. means to be happy about something or with something .			
	Worried	Confused	Pleased	Focus
267	“ I trust you completely “ the antonym of trust is			
	doubt	count	depend	rely
268	The word “ port “ can be something we write by adding the prefix			
	Ir-	Re-	Dis-	Un-
269	A new study has found that teens use media during the night .			
	sociable	social	south	mess
270	To is to take something that doesn't belong to you .			
	save	share	hold	steal
271	A is a large area with swimming pool , water slides and similar amusements .			
	waterfall	rainwater	Water park	wetland
272	A is a person who rules an area or a city .			
	witness	worker	governor	tourist
273	A is a person who specialize in languages .			
	presenter	broadcaster	linguist	doctor
274	Add the suffix “ “ to the word “ govern “ to be a noun .			

	-er	-ment	-ion	-ful
275	A..... is a person who looks after a child after his parents` death .			
	linguist	guardian	officer	vet
276	He went to a nearby elemntary school . “ elementary “ means			
	preparatory	secondary	primary	ordinary
277	He always liked and Arabic literature .			
	dates	poetry	pottery	lottery
278	Egyptian radio starting in 1934 .			
	broad	fasting	casting	broadcasting
279	Safia el mohandes is called the mother of all			
	runners	broadcasters	housewives	doctors
280	Safia el Mohandes was the of the radio broadcasting until 1982 .			
	ahead	head	headed	arm
281	Safia el Mohandes was the first voice on the radio .			
	male	mail	female	mile
282	“.....” means to leave a job or stop working because of old age .			
	fire	retire	inquire	present
283	“true “ and “ “ have the same meaning .			
	untrue	false	real	fake
284	‘ special “ and “ , “ have the same meaning .			
	unique	normal	common	ordinary
285	According to the radio news, the crisis is over .			
	depart	apart	report	port
286	She is a little cross . “ cross “ means			
	pleased	angry	boring	happy
287	A is something that tells you about something dangerous or bad might happen .			
	warning	warming	farming	charming
288	To change the verb “ design “ into a noun , we add the suffix “ “			
	-or	-er	-ion	-ment
289	Social media has become the source of news .			

	meant	men	mean	main
290	How does the news on social media people ?			
	effect	affect	effective	helpful
291	If you something , you try to find information about it .			
	stay	protect	research	witness
292	If something , it breaks open or something inside it comes out .			
	burns	closes	opens	bursts
293	The verb “ own “ can be a noun by adding the “ er “ .			
	fix	suffix	prefix	netflix
294	I`m interested in history . “ Interested “ means			
	concened	bored	afraid	brave
295	The prefix “ “ turns the word “ place “ into a verb ..			
	dis	re	ir	im
296	The esophagus is a that goes from the mouth to the stomach .			
	tap	tape	pipe	trap
297	A is a person who reads the news on the radio or on television .			
	presenter	photographer	newsreader	designer
298	Printing costs a lot of money .			
	pressure	press	presist	pros
299	I have been of studying media .			
	sinking	thinking	banking	think
300	A/An is a person who decides what should be in a newspaper .			
	editor	scientist	farmer	designer
301	A web is a person who decides how a webpage should look .			
	architect	designer	builder	presenter
302	“ stuck “ means to move /			
	able	unable	capable	label
303	A..... is a person who has seen an accident or a crime .			
	presenter	witness	hostess	fitness
304	We add the prefix “ “ to the verb “ live “ to get an adjective .			
	Dis-	A-	Ir-	Im-

305	The answer is quite clear . “ clear “ is similar in meaning to “ “			
	Delicious	obvious	precious	nervous
306	The antonym of “ alive “ is			
	died	dead	deed	bleed
307	Contact my if you have any questions .			
	researcher	assistant	trainer	winner
308	The doctor advised me to use to protect my teeth .			
	laces	braces	verse	space
309	The Earth is different from the moon . the synonym of “ different “ is			
	soft	alike	similar	distinct
310	A/An is a building where people can see models of the planets and the stars.			
	aquarium	stadium	planetarium	museum
311	We add the suffix “ “ to the word ‘achieve “ a noun .			
	-er	-ment	-ion	-ful
312	“ “ means relating to all the people in a country or a community .			
	Secret	Private	Public	Personal
313	The verb “ direct “ can be a noun by adding the suffix “ “			
	-ion	-or	-less	-ful
314	Which of the following is not a prefix ?			
	er	ment	en	able
315	A/An is something you use to follow directions .			
	mop	map	mosque	space
316	A/An is a route between two places along which trains travel .			
	mail	railway	harbour	male
317	The opposite of “ nearly “ is			
	almost	around	about	exactly
318	In 2020 , a spacecraft landed on Bennu . Bennu is an			
	fluid	asteroid	telescope	microscope
319	The first of the space station went into space in 1998 .			
	peas	beast	peace	piece

320	The space station the Earth every day .			
	lines	orbits	works	gets
321	Roads and make travel easier .			
	telescopes	microscopes	railways	plays
322	Sailors use satellites to get			
	perfection	directions	recommendations	reflection
323	NASA sent a to the far side of the moon in 1962 .			
	Spacecraft	space	Flying car	cannon
324	We searched in vain for the missing child . “ in vain “ means			
	successful	useless	useful	helpful
325	Australia is the smallest in the world .			
	city	town	continent	ocean
326	They are trying to finish the before July .			
	risk	task	tusk	vain
327	A/An is a machine that can receive or read information that is sent by satellite .			
	ATM	comet	helmet	Satellite receiver
328	The word “ gun “ with word “ fun “ .			
	rhymes	times	spells	means
329	You are banned from talking during the exam . they you from talking .			
	permit	let	advise	prevent
330	A is a special hard hat to protect your head .			
	brace	helmet	satellite	kite
331	My dad bought a mouse that works without wires .			
	sleepless	driverless	wireless	useless
332	A/An is a person who works hard .			
	enemy	worker	toiler	foiler
333	The antonym of “ fellow “ is			
	toiler	enemy	friend	companion
334	A is a piece of writing that describes feelings and ideas .			
	poet	poem	literary	brace

335	A..... is something that can measure small amounts of light, heat and sound			
	brace	helmet	sensor	lace
336	“....., “ is added to the word “ globe “ to get an adjective .			
	Un-	-al	-ous	-er
337	“.....-national “ and “ global “ have the same meaning .			
	Dis-	Inter-	Also-	Ir-
338	“....., “ and “ past “ have the same meaning .			
	furure	previous	coming	following
339	..... is the force that causes things to fall to the ground .			
	Grave	Gravitation	Comet	Ability
340	A/An is a teacher in a university or a college .			
	inventor	worker	lecturer	headmaster
341	To is to print copies of a book or a magazines .			
	orbit	publish	finish	leave
342	The fish we caught is still alive . the opposite of “ alive “ is			
	living	died	dead	deed
343	“ Equip “ needs the suffix “....., “ to be a noun .			
	-er	-ment	-ful	ion
344	The Earth orbits the sun . This means it the sun .			
	removes	Moves around	goes	sleeps
345	The word “ scope “ needs the prefix to be an instrument that makes far things nearer .			
	Dis-	Tele-	Inter-	Re-
346	As as being an astronaut , she has been working as a researcher .			
	wheel	will	well	whale
347	..... is short for National Aeronautics and Space Administration .			
	GPS	NASA	CPD	MBC
348	“ land “ and “....., “ are similar in meaning .			
	Take off	Settle down	Take up	Give up
349	Ayman suggested using of air to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it .			

	bits	jets	kits	pieces
350	Planetariums have a large room with a -shaped ceiling and many seats .			
	tune	dune	dome	doom
351	A is a wild cat with long legs and big ears that lives in Africa and Asia.			
	crocodile	orangutan	caracal	frog
352	A polar is a large , white bear which lives on the ice of the arctic .			
	dear	tear	bear	pear
353	A/An is an area in the desert where you can find water .			
	palace	trace	crisis	oasis
354	“ “ means something that makes you feel it is beautiful or amazing .			
	wander	wonder	order	folder
355	There are a lot of wonders in Egypt .			
	natural	naturally	nature	usual
356	Maged likes historic places ,, he doesn't often visit them .			
	so	and	never	however
357	My ten-..... old cousin can speak English well .			
	Year`s	year	years	Years`
358	Sea turtles rarely leave the ocean , except to eggs .			
	lie	lay	dye	fly
359	Sea turtles visit the land for egg			
	dying	laying	lying	dyeing
360	Caracals like to live in because they like to hide in the long grass.			
	desertlands	grasslands	metland	wetlands
361	It's important to look after the environment . “important “ and “, “ are similar in meaning .			
	unimportant	essential	huge	minute
362	The habitat which has lots of trees and rain is called			
	grassland	polar	rainforest	desert
363	We form the opposite of “ natural “ by adding the prefix			
	Im-	Ir-	Un-	Dis-
364	Warmth melted some of the ice .			

	popular	polar	hotter	caller
365	A is a very high area of land with steep sides .			
	desert	mountain	forest	lake
366	... , habitats are also in danger , because of pollution on the beaches .			
	Polar	Coastal	Wetland	Desert
367	We add the suffix “ “ to get an adjective from the word “ east “			
	-al	-ern	-or	-ful
368	We can turn the word “ round “ into a verb by adding			
	Ir-	Sur-	Dis-	Un-
369	The word “ entire “ means			
	complete	small	tiny	lovely
370	“ tree “ is a tree which has long leaves growing at the top , and no branches .			
	Plum	Palm	Apple	Mango
371	Al Nayzak is a natural wonder .			
	lack	lake	leak	luck
372	“ ” is the land that is below the area around it .			
	Connection	perfection	Depression	option
374	“ ” means the remains of animals or plants that lived in the past .			
	scissors	fossils	spices	castles
375	“ remote “ and “ “ have the same meaning .			
	nearby	isolated	fear	fur
376	... means kept safe from being damaged .			
	served	surfed	preserved	mixed
377	“ “ is a place where horses sleep .			
	burn	Stable	cable	castle
378	The fossils were 21 metres in			
	long	length	longer	tall
379	“ ’ is something that people travel in , that pulled by a horse .			
	cartridge	Carriage	Curry	knowledge
380	If you someone well , you are kind to him .			

	talk	hide	treat	design
381	“, “ and “ species “ are similar in meaning .			
	patients	friends	kinds	coins
382	A researcher is a person who, research .			
	buys	shows	sells	does
383	The Great of China is an ancient wonder .			
	Wool	Wall	whale	Wheel
384	The colosseum is in Rome .			
	served	located	preserved	excited
385	A means how long something is .			
	depression	length	remote	fossil
386	We add the suffix to change the verb “ differ “ into an adjective .			
	-ment	-ent	-ance	-ion
387	... .. means unable to understand something clearly .			
	Excited	Confused	Delighted	Interested
388	“, “ is the opposite of “ explain “ .			
	enclose	clarify	confuse	conclude
389	“, “ means to catch and kill .			
	Hold	Avoid	Hunt	Lend
390	“, “ is the synonym of “ thick “ .			
	dense	tense	simple	thin
391	“, “ means to put something at risk .			
	Stop	Endanger	protect	Enlarge
392	“” is a word or a phrase to explain something in a picture or a diagram .			
	table	Label	Cable	Stable
393	Cross the road at the traffic lights , just before the bridge , you will get to a round.....			
	boot	boat	about	bought
394	A mongoose has a long body covered by a thick			
	for	far	fur	fury

395	The caracal is a beautiful gold-..... wild cat .			
	covered	coloured	hazard	colourless
396	A/An is a circle in the road where there are four roads meet .			
	rainforest	habitat	habits	roundabout
397	The word “, “ has the same meaning as “ many “			
	favourite	severe	several	proud
398	To “....., “ is to make something full .			
	fell	Fill	Fall	Fail
399	“ introduction “ and “, “ are antonyms .			
	beginning	Conclusion	middle	start
400	“ Endanger “ to “..... “ as “ tiny “ to “ small “ .			
	protect	rescue	Threaten	finish
401	We can get the opposite of the verb “ arrange “ by adding			
	En-	Im-	Dis-	Re-
402	He does not have a healthy lifestyle . the word “ lifestyle “ is the he lives .			
	food	diet	way	street
403	The farmer built a big around his field to protect his animals .			
	fence	lens	tense	bins
404	We can get the noun for a person of the word “ tour ” by adding the suffix			
	-er	-or	-ian	-ist
405	Try to some natural wonders in Egypt .			
	collection	protection	mention	fiction
406	A is a short report of the most important information about a subject .			
	reporter	factor	Fact file	mile
407	How can you ...courage tourists to visit Egypt ?			
	im	en	re	ir
408	The treatment of animals inplaces such as Giza Zoo has,			
	proved	provided	improved	conclude
409	“,....., “ means to live in a particular place .			
	habit	inhabit	endanger	inactive
410	There are several intiatives that, to protect endangered animals .			

	aims	leaves	saves	lives
411	“.....” means a damage caused to the air by chemicals and waste .			
	Desertification	Deforestation	Air pollution	Water pollution
412	“.....” means how the Earth’s weather changes .			
	Desertification	Melting ice	Deforestation	Climate change
413	“.....” is a long period of time during which no rain falls .			
	Flood	Draught	Drought	Fluid
414	“.....” means the business of growing crops and looking after animals			
	Forming	Farming	Reforming	Production
415	Rubbish in landfill sites makes a greenhouse gas called			
	oxygen	methane	dioxide	nitrogen
416	We should avoid cutting down trees . this helps climate change .			
	Fall over	Slow down	Slow motion	Increase
417	Buildings 6 % of our green house gases .			
	take	case	cause	reduce
418	Heating ice makes it			
	dissolve	freeze	solve	damage
419	The prefix “.....” is added to the word “ cycle “ to mean reuse .			
	Im-	Re-	Un-	Dis-
420	Pollution is a very serious problem . “ serious “ in this sentence means			
	unserious	easy	trouble	dangerous
421	“ absorb “ means to			
	Take up	Take away	Take after	Take in
422	What types of problems our planet is?			
	liking	facing	racing	running
423	Burning fossil, produces greenhouse gases which cause global warming			
	fools	foals	fuels	foods
424	Earthquakes and volcanoes are natural			
	coasters	disasters	plasters	faster
425	Melting of polar ice, causes rising in sea levels .			
	cups	cubs	capes	caps

426	We form the adjective of the word “ renew “ by adding			
	ance	ful	able	less
427	“ “ is a piece of plastic which contains and supplies ink for a printer .			
	A loom	A cartridge	A flying car	A space craft
428	A/An is a machine used for waeving .			
	dome	loom	mall	mail
429	“,” means the art of making cloth by crossing threads using a loom.			
	Waving	Leaving	Weaving	Giving
430	The printer is broken . In this sentence “ broken “ means			
	working	connected	protected	damaged
431	Never throw your old clothes You can donate them to a charity .			
	into	away	up	in
432	“ Fabric “ and “ “ have the same meaning .			
	matter	metre	material	panels
433	I saw some weavers working traditional looms .			
	of	on	in	off
434	“ string “ and “ “ are similar in meaning .			
	threat	threaten	thread	bread
435	... ..... the plastic football field , you can set other players up easily .			
	off	of	on	in
436	“ jewels “ and “ “ have the same meaning .			
	clay	poetry	pottery	jewellery
437	Weavers use materials sucj as cotton . linen and silk .			
	wall	well	wool	will
438	To change the verb “ discuss ” into a noun , we use the suffix			
	tion	ion	ment	ive
439	The opposite of “ modern “ is			
	expensive	stylish	Old-fashioned	cool
440	He organises and manages work inside schools . he is a/an.....			
	nurse	teacher	Headteacher	student
441	People will design phones that use the latest technology . “ latest “ means ...			

	ancient	Old-fashioned	newest	worst
442	Egyptians are popular for tourists .			
	handballs	handicrafts	crofts	aircrafts
443	A is a very long thin piece of a material such as cotton or silk that is used in sweing .			
	needle	threat	thread	net
444	“ “ are plants whose leaves are used in cooking or as a medicine .			
	herds	herbs	planets	cranes
445	In the next part of my, I`d like to talk about water .			
	speaker	speech	thread	speed
446	A is a person who swims under water using special breathing euipment .			
	driver	diver	fighter	lighter
447	“ water “ and “ “ have the same meaning .			
	irritate	educate	irrigate	populate
448	... are flat green parts of a plant , growing from a branch or from the root .			
	Fruits	Barks	Trunks	Leaves
449	I will irrigate the plants . the opposite of irrigate is			
	wet	dark	dry	light
450	... plants are plants that hang down from the mother plant like a web .			
	Insect	Spider	Ant	Bat
451	There are not many weavers in Egypt today .			
	Furniture	culture	tradition	Tradiditional
452	Today , I`m going to a speech about natural disasters .			
	think	speak	talk	give
453	Trees are the of nature that absorb carbon dioxide .			
	arms	heads	lungs	legs
454	“ “ means able to be used again .			
	Reduce	Reusable	Capable	label
455	“ “ is a small plant that has started to grow from a seed .			
	Duckling	Seedling	Bleeding	pushing
456	Bamboo is , so bamboo products help the environment .			

	sustainable	chargeable	capable	useless
457	“ sustainable “ and “ “ are similar in meaning .			
	dangerous	fixed	continuous	ordinary
458	House prices are expected to rise again . “ , “ is another word for rise .			
	fall	set	increase	decrease
459	... .. are plants that are grown in large quantities for food .			
	Corps	Crops	Slides	Sites
460	To help the environment , we should use reusable products . the opposite of “ reusable “ is			
	serviceable	continuous	uncommon	unserviceable
461	We tried to prevent dad from smoking . “ , “ and “ prevent “ are similar in meaning .			
	stop	begin	start	prove
462	“ Unusual “ is similar in meaning to “ “ .			
	common	uncommon	usual	visual
463	... .. are small devices that provide electrical items with electricity.			
	pottery	Batteries	Hairbrushes	Toothbrushes
464	“ , “ means someting is on fire .			
	Barn	Bury	Burn	Turn
465	“ , “ is a machine that you can control from far away .			
	Remote control	Bamboo cup	Toothbrush	Hairbrush
466	I have bought an electric car , because it`s			
	darker	harder	greener	drier
467	If something is , it`s on fire .			
	freezing	cooling	warming	burning
468	Al Faiyum is famous for its amazing			
	Steel wheel	Water wheel	Big wheel	Ferris wheel
469	The synonym of “ reduce “ is			
	raise	increase	decrease	freeze
470	“ worried “ and “ , “ are similar in meaning .			
	anxious	delighted	unworried	pleased

471	By adding the prefix “.....” , we get the opposite of the word “ worried “			
	Im-	Ir-	Un-	Dis-
472	“ fully “ and “ „ “ are antonyms .			
	Totally	Exactly	Partially	Obviously
473	“ I`m afraid , I can`t do it .” “ afraid “ here means			
	scary	Happy	sorry	pleased
474	“ enormous “ and “ „ “ have the same meaning .			
	small	tiny	gigantic	ugly
475	To is to say you will do something .			
	avoid	ask	promise	kill
476	To get the noun of the word “ electric “ , we add the suffix “..... “ .			
	-er	-ity	-ment	-ist
477	..... , ther is now too much carbon in the air .			
	Luckily	Fortunately	Unfortunately	Lucky
478	Solar panels and wind turbines are already wide..... .			
	spring	spread	spear	bread
479	A/An is a system of controlling the temperature of air in a place .			
	diagram	Graph	air contioning	Solar panels
480	A/An is an area with many solar panels that provide electricity .			
	Lunar farm	solar farm	farmland	grassland
481	“ „ “ means something to improve a situation .			
	Detective	Negative	Intiative	representative
482	“ “ is a view showing an area of land .			
	Landscape	Escape	Green cape	fence
483	The word “ solar “ collocates with the following words except			
	park	panel	farm	tourism
484	A/An is a formal meeting at which someone is asked questions .			
	view	weeding	interview	wedding
485	The president is someone who a country .			
	Gives up	rules	roles	rolls
486	The is everything you can see when you look across an area of land .			

	landscape	farmland	forest	Desert
487	“..... “ is a person , thing or place that gives information .			
	Source	Intiative	Deforestation	Melting
488	The antonym of “ personally “ is			
	Publically	Individually	Especially	Privately
489	... .. trees grow in seawater along the coast .			
	Grapes	Palm	Mangrove	Bamboo
490	... .. are something that motobike riders wear to protect their head .			
	Sunglasses	Helmets	Telescopes	Microscopes
491	The suffix “ “ is used to form a noun .			
	ful	less	ness	dis
492	Robot doctors may replace human doctors . this means they will the human doctors .			
	Talk to	Have holiday with	Take part in	Take the place of
493	We should protect our planet . Protect is similar in meaning to			
	Collect from	Keep safe	damage	increase
494	The antonym of “ traditional “ is.....			
	old	modern	far	ugly
495	I used to be terrible at science . the word “ terrible “ is a of “ horrible “			
	antonym	opposite	synonym	noun
496	“ “ is a force that attracts people or things to the center of the earth .			
	Satellite	Gravity	Astronaut	Telescope
497	To get the noun of the word “ operate “ we add the suffix “ “			
	-er	-ir	-or	-an
498	Life will be easier for people with disabilities . “ Disabilities “ means they have			
	skills	prizes	Health problems	Solar panels
499	A is an area of land that is flooded by water .			
	desert	Polar habitat	grassland	weland
500	The synonym of “ familiar “ is			
	unfamiliar	uncommon	Well-known	unknown

501	... ..port refers to cars , buses trains and planes .			
	Di-	Trans-	Re-	Un-
502	... .. is the job of writing news reports for newspapers and magazines .			
	Journalism	Teaching	Farming	Diving
503	The prefix “ mono “ means			
	two	plural	No one	single
504	When we went to the park , we were by many children .			
	changed	designed	surrounded	polluted
505	We should slow down climate change . the synonym of “ slow down “ is			
	increase	repair	decrease	waste
506	The suffix “ ive “ forms the adjective from			
	include	care	attract	dive
507	They the party with a very lovely song . this means they sang at the end of the party .			
	included	concluded	started	played
508	“ specia “ and “ “ are the same in meaning .			
	small	general	particular	little
509	To refer to a person , we add the suffix “ ” to the word researach .			
	-ive	-er	-or	-ly
510	Mr-Ali is a hard worker in the factory .this means he is a/an			
	tailor	sailor	toiler	boiler
511	The prefix “ di “ in “ dioxide “ means			
	four	three	one	two
512	To get the opposite of the word “ successful “ we add the prefix			
	Ir-	Un-	Dis-	Im-
513	The adjective is the opposite of “ able to move “ .			
	stick	steak	stuck	trunk
514	We use the to move around the computer screen .			
	car	mouse	mouth	site
515	The long threads are made into on looms .			
	waste	weavers	ink	fabric


Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Unit 7



1. These areas are _____ (know) as polar habitats. **SB**
2. These habitats _____ (found) at the top and the bottom of Earth. **SB**
3. What kind of habitat is the area around the Nile Delta _____ (call)? **SB**
4. Fewer magazines _____ (sell) today by newsagents because of the internet. **WB**
5. This national park _____ (surround) by grasslands. **SB**
6. Why isn't Gebel Elba _____ (visiting) by more tourists? **SB**
7. Hundreds of date palm trees _____ (is) grown here. **SB**
8. Our beaches are visited _____ (with) thousands of tourists every year. **WB**
9. A report about animals and plants that are in danger was _____ (publish).
10. These pictures were _____ (painting) by her daughters. **SB**
11. The first Pantheon in Rome _____ (built) in around 27 BCE. **SB**
12. We don't know how the stones for the Pyramids _____ (carried) to Giza. **SB**
13. Long ago, camels _____ (call) ships of the desert by some people. **SB**
14. We don't know when Petra _____ (did) named one of the new seven wonders of the world. **SB**
15. Because of last week's floods in India, a lot of houses..... (destroyed). **SB**
16. In the last 100 years, we _____ (lose) more than 800 species. **SB**
17. The Cairo Tower _____ (is) designed by Naoum Shebib in 1956. **SB**
18. Better news _____ (were) shared by another report. **SB**
19. A list of the new seven wonders(make) in 2007. **SB**
20. This school (built).....five years ago. **SB**
21. These trees (plant).....by clever school boys last summer. **SB**
22. Who (break).....the glass of this window? **SB**
23. It is a nice photo; it (take).....by my brother two days ago. **SB**
24. New roads (build).....all over Egypt every year. **SB**
25. When was the Great Wall of China (build)? **SB**
26. The Pyramids (visit).....by thousands of tourists every month. **SB**
27. The high heat (cause).....the forest fires last month. **SB**
28. Lots of Cotton(grow) in the Nile Delta. **WB**
29. Thousands of fish(catching) from the Mediterranean Sea every day. **WB**
30. Which buildings(built near your home last year? **WB**
31. When I was ill last month, I...(take)to a hospital in Cairo, but I am well now. **WB**
32. The Railway Children..... (wrote) by an English woman called E. Nesbit in 1905. **WB**
33. The fish in that restaurant caught in the sea this morning, were .. **WB**
34. All of these projects completed by the children in the primary school last week **WB**

Unit 8

1. If we.....(burned) plastic rubbish, we will pollute the air.
2. What.....(happened) if we don't recycle rubbish ? **WB**
3. Our environment.....(be) cleaner if we recycle our rubbish.
4. What.....(would) you do if you don't understand the homework ? **WB**
5. How will Tarek feel if he.....(go) to bed very late tonight ? **WB**
6. Will Dina.....(speaking) good English if her parents move to Canada ? **WB**
7. We'll save water if we only.....(took) short showers.
8. Where will you.....(lived) if you get a good job ?
9. He.....(do) better if he practises every day.
10. If I.....(ate) too many sweets, I'll feel sick. **WB**
11. If it.....(be) not too hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach. **WB**

- 
- 
12. You.....(get) very healthy if you go running every day. **WB**
 13. What.....(you do) if you don't catch the train? **WB**
 14. If the train is late, I.....(phone) you. **WB**
 15. Ahmed.....(not come) to school tomorrow if he feels ill. **WB**
 16. If Ali passes his exams, he.....(go) to university.
 17. How.....(you feel) if you pass your exams ?
 18. What do I need(by) from the shops, Mum? **WB**
 19. That bird keeps(make) a loud noise! **WB**
 20. Ahmed has chosen to(study) maths at university. **WB**
 21. You should avoid..... (sit) on that wall because it is dangerous. **WB**
 22. Do you enjoy..... (play) the piano? **WB**
 23. My family has decided.....(go) to Jordan next year. **WB**
 24. Wet lands are important for the environment.....(that's why) we are losing a lot of it every year. **WB**
 25. Having more floods.....(why) a lot of the world's ice is melting.
 26. Deserts can be very dangerous habitats.....(That's why) hundreds of tourists like to visit them. **WB**
 27. A large amount of seagrass has disappeared.....(that's because) there's an environmental project to grow new seagrass. **SB**
 28. One of the reasons we are having more floods is.....(why) a lot of the world's ice is melting. **WB**
 29. Coral reefs do not like changes in temperature.(because) climate change can kill them. **WB**
 31. Rainforests are very important for the environment.....(Nevertheless,) their trees absorb a lot of carbon dioxide. **WB**
 31. Plastic is bad for the environment.(Because) it is easy to recycle. **WB**
 32. Trees are very good for the environment.(however) we shouldn't cut them down.. **WB**
 33. Jewellery made from glass is very popular.(nevertheless) it looks good and is not expensive. **WB**
 34. If you keep eating sweets, you (have) bad teeth. **WB**

Unit 9

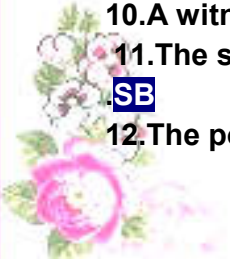

1. In the past, people.....(not use to use) energy-saving light bulbs. **SB**
 2. We used to.....(wasting) water, but now we try to save it. **SB**
 3. I.....(don't) use to have an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one. **SB**
 4. Mum.....(use to) get plastic bags at the supermarket, but now she gets paper ones. **SB**
 5. Dad didn't use to.....(turned) off his computer at night, but he does now. **SB**
 6. My grandparents didn't.....(use sent) emails - they wrote letters. **SB**
 7. If there..... (are) more mangrove trees along the coast, there would be fewer floods. **WB**
 8. If we had more money, we(can) buy that new phone in the shop window. **WB**
 9. If we.....(live) in Hurghada, we would go to the beach. **SB**
 10. Those farmers.....(move) if there was another flood. **SB**
 11. We.....(have) fewer storms if climate change stopped. **SB**
 - 12.. She.....(not be) an environmental scientist if she didn't love nature. **WB**
 13. What would you.....(did) if you had much money ? **WB**
 14. What.....(will) you do if you got a job in a different city ? **WB**
 15. Tarek would pass the test if he.....(studies) harder. **WB**
 16. What clothes would you wear if you.....(live) in a cold country ? **WB**
 17. What.....(he used) to do when he was younger?
- 
- 





Unit 10



1. Have you ever (using) a telescope ? **SB**
2. What have you been (dream) of since you were young ? **SB**
3. It was really excited because I (not go) to a planetarium before. **WB**
4. "I (be) to this restaurant before. Is it good ?" - "Yes, it is." **WB**
5. Ahmed (read) three books this week. He loves reading ! **WB**
6. Heba (do) her homework for two hours. She hasn't finished yet. **WB**
7. Younis (read) a new story for an hour, he is still reading it. **WB**
8. Rami (tidy) his room before he started studying. **WB**
9. Hoda did very well in the test because she (revise) carefully. **WB**
10. Malak did not want to start reading the book until she (prepare) dinner. **WB**
11. A Munir (not try) Japanese food before he went to the new Japanese restaurant. **WB**
12. I wrote a reply to the e-mail after (received) it. **WB**
13. I didn't have lunch (when) I had returned home. **WB**
14. I (thank) my friend because he had helped my father yesterday.
15. After we had collected the necessary information last week, we (do) the research. **WB**
16. Before his death, the author (publish) his latest collection of short stories. **WB**
17. Before, (leave) school last time, I had said goodbye to all my friends. **WB**
18. I (not send) the report until I had revised it. **WB**
19. Fatma (never hear) Italian before she went to Rome. **WB**
20. Astronomers had studied space with their eyes before the telescope (invent). **SB**
21. My mother (work) for four years in a bank before she became a teacher. **WB**
22. Nabil could not play tennis yesterday because he (hurt) his arm the day before. **WB**
23. Tarek (never leave) Egypt before he visited his cousins in Jordan. **WB**
24. I bought the book because I (not read) it before. **WB**

Unit 11

1. We took our friend's car. Unfortunately, the car (break) down. **WB**
 2. Marwa's father (buy) a big motorbike last week. **WB**
 3. We (paint) our house alone last week. **WB**
 4. The actor (wear) expensive sunglasses in yesterday's show. **WB**
 5. When I was young, I always (talks) to my teacher politely. **WB**
 6. Samy said that he (is) tired. **WB**
 7. Lama said that she (wants) to go to the new water park. **WB**
 8. The teacher said that those books (are) very interesting. **WB**
 9. There (be) a lot of water in the road yesterday. **SB**
 10. A witness (told) that the building was on fire. **SB**
 11. The scientist explained that the world ... (are) warming because there was climate change. **SB**
 12. The police said that lots of mobile phones (have) been stolen that year. **SB**
- 
- 

- 
- 
13. The man told us that the football tournament would start(tomorrow). **SB**
 14. The journalist said that two people(get) lost in the desert the day before. **SB**
 15. The radio presenter..... (told) that there were lots of cars waiting on the road. **SB**
 16. Amal told Mahmoud that he (can) play tennis on Saturday. **SB**
 17. The newsreader said that a new sports centre(be) opening that weekend. **SB**
 18. Tarek..... (told) Hanan "the red team won the match ." **SB**
 19. The owner explained that there.....(will) be over 100 new jobs next year **SB**
 20. Samir told me that he(travel) to London next week **WB**

Unit 12

1. Osama didn't do very well in his exams, so he.....(not able to) go to university. **WB**
 2. In the future, I think we.....(able) to produce electricity in lots of different ways. **WB**
 3. What.....(the weather be) like tomorrow? **WB**
 4. How big..... (Cairo be) in 2050? **WB**
 5. Talia speaks Japanese, so she..... (not be able) to apply for the job in Tokyo. **WB**
 6. Hamid can't find his passport. He..... (be able) to travel to the business meeting in England tomorrow. **WB**
 7. It's very windy, so we..... (not be) able to go to the beach today. **WB**
 8. Do you think that all our energy.....(is) from the sun? **WB**
 9. I think more people..... (ride) bikes in the future.
 10. By 2100, 95 percent of people..... (lived) in tall buildings. **SB**
 11. Nawal hopes that she will be able to.....(working) as an engineer when she's older.
 12. Adam has hurt his leg, so he..... (not able to) play football on Saturday. **WB**
 13. I think it.....(was) hot and sunny tomorrow. **WB**
- 
- 

1**"A review of a natural wonder in Egypt"**

Egypt has a lot of natural wonders. These natural wonders can't be seen in other places all over the world. The Kharga Oasis is one of Egypt's natural wonders. It is surrounded by desert, far from the River Nile. It is visited by more and more tourists every year. It is full of date palm trees. These dates can be exported to a lot of other places in addition to selling them in many shops in the local area. People prefer visiting this beautiful oasis because of its wonderful wonders. In The Kharga Oasis, we can buy a lot of things such as baskets, shoes, and furniture. These all things are made from dates. It's the best place to visit.

2**"A review of a natural wonders in Egypt"**

Egypt has a lot of natural wonders. These natural wonders can't be seen in other places all over the world. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim due to its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. I highly recommend visiting it.

A review of a desert animal

"A review of mongooses"

There are a lot of kinds of mongooses in the world. A mongoose has a long body, with short legs and a long tail. Their bodies are covered by thick fur. Mongooses can see and hear very well, which helps them to find food and avoid danger. They are famous for fighting snakes. They are able to kill snakes by biting them. There are a lot of mongooses in Africa, Asia and parts of Europe. It lives in forests, wetlands or grasslands, under the ground or rocks. They also eat birds, frogs, lizards, seeds, eggs and nuts. Unfortunately, mongooses are endangered, mainly because of deforestation and loss of habitat.

A short Story I have read

Black Beauty

"Black Beauty" is a children's book by Anna Sewell. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he was a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. Black Beauty meets many people, the kind and the cruel. He also makes new friends. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us.

MR / AHMED ABDALLA MASEBOUD

PHONE NUMBER 01200791872

WITH
MR
ENGLISHIANO
ENGLISH
is Easy

Unit 8

5

A review of how to protect our planet

Our planet is in danger and I think this is because of some global issues. One of these dangerous problems that endanger our planet is cutting trees! Trees are a important for our life. They give out oxygen and take in carbon dioxide. We get most of our materials in life from trees like wood, paper, fruits, seeds... etc. Trees are cut to make more space for building houses or hotels. They are cut to get and sell more of their wood and this is a big mistake. Killing a source of life will lead to more and more global problems such as global warming, deforestation and desertification. We should control that by planting more trees.

6

A review about a recycling project

We all enjoy having new mobile phones. Mobile phones are made from many dangerous materials and these materials are of course destroying the environment. Man depends greatly on plastic on his life. Plastic is an enemy for the environment. Plastic is very difficult to be removed. It damages the sea life too. It cannot be burnt underground. No one can deny that it is not easy to make mobile phones. They need to have a lot of important materials inside them like plastic, iron and glass. When we throw away a phone, these materials can be very bad for the environment. If we stop throwing away old materials, we will benefit our environment.



7 A review about how to stop pollution

Man has created a lot of things that benefit him but are bad to nature. Man is the main reason for destroying nature and making pollution. Pollution is caused by greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide. These are made when we burn fossil fuels such as oil. Also, pollution is created by cutting down trees. When we cut down trees, the carbon dioxide stays in the air. The best solution to stop pollution is that we have to depend on cleaner renewable energy such as solar energy and wind power. We must start recycling more rubbish. We must stop cutting down trees and forests. Finally, both the government and people should encourage planting more trees either in streets or at homes.



8 A Review of clean air

Clean air is important to our health. There are many things we can do to help reduce air pollution and make air cleaner. Use buses and trains instead of cars, as they can carry a lot more people in one journey. Walking or cycling is better than using a vehicle, as it does not create any pollution. Most energy is produced by the burning of fossil fuels, like coal, oil and gas, which creates carbon dioxide, a greenhouse gas. All of that means that small changes in our daily routine can make a difference in the quality of the air we breathe. I think it's our role to teach the new children how to keep air cleaner and how to save the environment.

Unit 9**A review of a day I spent in a place I will never forget**

Last summer, I read an advertisement about a three-day holiday in Sharm El Sheikh. The idea was new because I had never stayed in a hotel before. In fact, I enjoyed the journey from the very recent time. The hotel was fantastic and the service was very good. Moreover, the city is very beautiful. It has a lot of activities. I enjoyed the sea and the water sports. I went snorkelling and saw the coral reefs. I also visited Dahab and Ras Mohamed National Park which has rare kinds of fish. The one and only disadvantage of this journey was the long distance as the journey took about seven hours but I recommend visiting Sharm El-Sheikh one day.

10**A review of electricity**

There are a lot of sources of energy. In my opinion, electricity is the most important source of energy that can be produced from other sources of energy, like coal, natural gas, oil, and nuclear power. The energy sources we use to make electricity can be renewable or non-renewable, but electricity itself is neither renewable nor non-renewable. Electricity plays an essential part in our society today. It is used in our hospitals, banks, homes, and cars. I think we couldn't live without it. Some of the stations run on the power of fire and steam, while others run on the power of the wind or falling water. Some even use the power of the sun alone to create electricity. Although there are many different ways of getting electricity, we should save it.

11**A review of what I do to help the environment**

I can protect my environment. It is time to fight for a better future and a clean protected environment. What we can do to our environment is much! We can stop dumping rubbish in streets. We can stop dropping waste in rivers. We can stop using bad-fuel cars. We must control our complete dependence on fossil fuels to reduce carbon dioxide. It is necessary to plant more trees and save electricity. Using air conditions takes too much electricity. We can turn off lights and computers after using them. At the end, I'd like to say that using recycled materials is a good solution to reduce pollution and keep our environment clean.

12**A review of the Great Green Wall**

Desertification has become a great problem many countries suffer from and we must find a solution to it. Desertification happens when green land becomes desert. The Great Green Wall is an initiative set up in 2007 by the African Union to solve the problem of desertification in the Sahel region of Africa. Sahel region suffers from droughts. The Great Green Wall will plant millions of trees and plants across Africa to create a growing green landscape. It will create jobs for 10 million people. The trees and plants will improve the land for farming again. This will help in creating a clean environment and reducing desertification.

MR**ENGLISHIANO****REACH FOR THE STARS**

13

A review of a Green initiative in Egypt

Go Green

The initiative "Go Green" starts as part of the National Sustainable Development Plan "Egypt 2030". It aims to change behaviors, and encourage people especially young people to protect the environment, natural resources and sea life. The initiative is set up by the Ministry of Environment. It also raises awareness on the importance of waste recycling, food and energy saving and air pollution reduction. Go Green Initiative's main goal is to create great opportunities for development. Go Green provides simple, everyday actions you can take to reduce your carbon footprint, make our great city more sustainable in the future and help our community. In my opinion, it's a wonderful initiative and we should encourage people to support it.

Unit 10

14

A biography of Ayman Ragab

Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always been interested in space science. Ayman is from the village of al-Dababiya near Luxor and graduated in Engineering from Aswan University. Ayman Ragab entered the competition that NASA started it to ask the world's best scientists to try and find a solution for the rubbish that space journeys produce. Ragab came second in 2019. He suggested using jets of air to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it. Since he won his prize, he has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project which looks at how to use the latest technology in space, and he has recently found ways to save energy when there is little gravity.

15

A review of satellite technology

We couldn't live without satellite technology! If we had not discovered space, we would not have known a lot of the world secrets! Satellites allow us to study the weather all around the world. Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite shows and sports matches. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. Before satellites were invented, people had always used maps to find their way. Now most people use GPS. We have GPS in cars, on phones and even in some modern motorbike helmets. I see that we should spend more and more money to explore more and more about space to know a lot of the universe secrets.

16

A review of the International Space Station

The International Space Station is a place where astronauts live and work when they go into space. It orbits the earth every day. It's one of the brightest objects in the sky and it can be seen without using a telescope. Life on the Space Station is different from life on earth in many ways. In space, washing, sleeping and eating can be difficult! Although life is difficult and different on space, communication is not a problem. Astronauts can send emails or make phone calls to their families and friends. Technology has made it more and more easy for astronauts not to suffer during their travel and stay in space stations. They now find remedies for most side effects that the previous astronauts have complained about.

A biography of Dr Farouk El-Baz

Dr Farouk El-Baz was born in Zagazig, on January 2, 1938. He's is an Egyptian space scientist. He is a great scientist and a geologist. After studying the moon, Farouk started studying deserts on earth. He worked with NASA on exploring the moon and the planning of the Apollo programme. He used satellites to find rivers that were under the sand, and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water. Before this work, Dr El-Baz had also helped to develop special cameras on the space shuttle. He is married. He has four daughters, and six grandchildren. Now, El-Baz is the Research Professor and Director of the Center for Remote Sensing at Boston University in Boston.!

Unit 11

A review of social media

Social media has become the main source of news. These days 68% of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones. In my opinion, I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society. News, which is often bad, can make people stressed and worried. Furthermore, not everything we read or see on social media is true. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stops trusting journalists and news in general.

MR**ENGLISHIANO****REACH FOR THE STARS**

19**A job that I would like to do in the media**

We now live in the age of open skies and media. Life has changed a lot from the past even in our choice of careers. Before now, there were journalists, newsreaders and writers but today, there are bloggers and youtubers! I'd like to be a famous youtuber. I always have groups of new and inventive ideas. I can make my own channel on YouTube application and if I succeeded, I would have a large number of views and of course I would get a lot of money. On the other hand, I cannot deny that social media has also brought some disadvantages. To sum up, I'd like to say that for every plus, there is a minus. We should decrease the negative sides and increase the positive ones.

20**A biography of Farouk Shousha**

Farouk Shousha was born on January 9th, 1936. He was an Egyptian poet. He presented the popular television program Oumsiya Thaqafiya "Cultural Evening" from 1977 through 2006. Shousha was born in Damietta, where he went to Kuttab. Shousha read poetry in his free time. He began reading Arabic poetry at the local library, where he read everything from the pre-Islamic period through modern poets. Shousha joined Dar al-Ulum, where he was known as the Students' Poet. After he had graduated, he began working as a radio presenter. He became the head of Egyptian Radio. Then he moved to the television and was named "the guardians of the language". He died on October 14, 2016.

MR**ENGLISHIANO****REACH FOR THE STARS**

21

A biography of Safia el Mohandes

Safia El Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. Safia was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged Safia to read Arabic books and novels. Safia also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1945. In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. Safia presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme, 'Housewives, presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family. Safia was very kind and helpful to all radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'. Safia was head of the radio broadcasting from 1975 until she retired in 1982.

22

A review of the job of the journalist

Honesty is the main quality in the job of the journalist. The job of a journalist is not an easy one. It needs hard work all around the day. This sometimes requires sleeplessness. Meeting different people and finding out more about the world is a main part of the job. The job includes spending long time on the internet and talking to people on the phone too. Unfortunately, there are some journalists who give fake news and report on unreal facts to attract more readers and earn more money. This is a misuse for the job of a journalist. Finally, I'd like to say that honesty is the most important characteristic that remarks any job.

A purple rounded rectangle with a black outline and three cyan circles at the corners, containing the text "Unit 12" in white.

Unit 12

A red and orange graphic with the number "23" in white.

23

An orange trapezoidal graphic with a black outline and dashed lines, containing the text "A review of how learning will be like in the future" in black.

A review of how learning will be like in the future

Before now, the learning process depended on books, blackboards and classrooms. In fact, the process develops all the time, came after that the whiteboard, CDs and DVDs. Next, came the educational programmes and the smart boards. Today, we are in the age of online learning. The educational platforms have controlled the learning process. I think, in the near future, the computer and the robots will develop thinking! Computers may choose what suit the mentality and the age of the learner. And they will decide on the quality and the quantity of the curriculum. To sum up, I'd like to say no one can predict where technology will lead us!

A red and orange graphic with the number "24" in white.

24

An orange trapezoidal graphic with a black outline and dashed lines, containing the text "A review of your dream job" in black.

A review of your dream job

To achieve your goal is to reach your dream job. My dream job is to become a famous writer. From the early age, I loved reading stories and its reviews. Writing is a talent that requires special skills, so I started to take a course during the summer vacation. The year after the course, I joined a writing competition in my school and came the second. After I finish my school, I hope I will join the Faculty of Arts and study at the press department. My role model is Naguib Mahfouz. At the end, I'd like to say if you have a goal, you must work for it.

25

A review of future homes

Technological development is a never-ending process. Every day technology offers us surprises that appear at first amazing and as soon as time passes it becomes a part of history. I think future homes will be connected to the internet and our mobile phones. I think technological applications will have a great role at home. There will be an application that adjusts the temperature so we will of course dispense with air conditioning. There will be an application that cooks meals. I think there will be also an application that washes clothes and dishes. Technology may not surprise us if it develops an application for teaching our children instead of schools and teachers!

26

A review on driverless

In the future, driverless cars will change all of our lives. We will be able to travel anywhere without touching the controls or even looking at the road! Driverless cars will also be better for the environment because they will be electric. However, there are still some problems. Car companies will have to do lots of testing to make sure that the cars are completely safe. We will also have to make new laws and we might even have to change some of our road signs so that the cars computers can read them. Some experts believe that we will have to wait until 2030. Of course, it's impossible to know who is correct, but we can be sure of one thing: driverless cars will be part of our future.

27

A review of city life in the future

How cities will be like in the future? By 2050, cities' services will increase. The internet will be the main service which will make the city smart. Cities will become greener and have more cycle lanes and walking space, along with less pollution. Buildings will produce their own energy from renewable sources and their design will be improved. Buildings will also get their energy sources through solar panels and wind turbines. Cities will have houses for all people, but they will also have big parks. The trees and other plants will give us clean air, and also give a home to animals and birds. People will grow their own food in gardens on roofs.

28

A short story about a bad situation

My friend Karim has enjoyed windsurfing for about two years. He usually goes with his older brother. A few months ago, he decided to windsurf alone. He did not tell his brother this. It was windy, but that is good if you want to windsurf. In the afternoon, the wind suddenly became very strong. The wind took Karim far from the beach. He was very scared. Some people in a boat came to help Karim. After that, they took him back to the beach. Karim has not windsurfed alone since that time. Now, he always windsurfs with an older person. He has learnt an important lesson!

29

My favourite story

My favourite story is Heidi. Heidi is the story of an orphan girl. She is a beautiful girl. She goes to live with her grandfather in Switzerland. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in the mountains and he has lots of goats. Heidi sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goat's milk and eats bread and cheese. Every day she walks in the mountains with the goats, her grandfather and her friend, Peter. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy! But one day, Heidi's aunt arrives and takes her to the city. Heidi doesn't like the city and she is very sad to be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats. Heidi has lots of adventures in the city.

30

A story about something that happened in your life

I have enjoyed windsurfing for many years. I usually go with my father. One day, I decided to go alone. I did not tell my father about that. The weather was good for windsurfing. I enjoyed my time very much. In the afternoon, the wind suddenly became very strong. The wind took me far from the beach. I was very scared. I was lucky when some people on a boat saw me. They came to help me. They took me back to the beach. My dad was angry with me. I apologized and learnt that I should go with an older person. It was a bad day in my life.

31

A review of Sports

There are many kinds of sports. The most common sports are football, basketball, volleyball, tennis, skiing, swimming and cycling. Sports have great value in our life. They are very important for keeping us healthy. People who are used to practising sports usually enjoy good health. They are always active and do their jobs well. Sports are a good way of spending our spare time. Sports help us gain good qualities such as patience, cooperation and how to face difficult problems and situations . Sports teach us good manners and develop our character. Some sports help us to defend ourselves such as karate and judo. In fact, sports are very essential for us.



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. Relating to the North Pole or the South Pole means.....
a. solar b. rural c. polar d. lunar
2.means existing in nature and not made by people.
a. handmade b. industrial c. man-made d. natural
3. A.....is something that makes you feel surprise and admiration.
a. wander b. usual c. normal d. wonder
4. A.....is a place where horses are kept.
a. menu b. stable c. stadium d. studio
5. Someone who owns something is called an.....
a. owner b. sailor c. engineer d. pioneer
6.mean a group of animals and plants of the same family.
a. Spoke b. Spices c. Species d. Spring
7.means far from towns or other places where people live.
a. Near b. Close c. Easy d. Remote
8. A.....is preserved animal or plant.
a. fossil b. foil c. fuels d. coat
9. A.....is a part of a surface that is lower than the other parts.
a. expression b. depression c. invention d. intention
10. To behave towards someone or something in a particular way means.....
a. treat b. creep c. clear d. create
11. A.....is a vehicle with wheels that is pulled by a horse.
a. plate b. carriage c. encourage d. fridge
12. A.....is a small furry tropical animal that kills snakes and rats.
a. mongoose b. lion c. octopus d. mouse
13. We should protect our environment. The word "protect" means.....
a. damage b. destroy c. kill d. save
14. He won the prize so he was happy. The word "so" means.....
a. because b. because of c. as a result of d. as a result

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. Egypt is.....(visiting) by many tourists every year.
2. The lake(has) called the Shooting Star.
3. The national park is.....(surround) by grassland.
4. Gebel Elba.....(doesn't) visited very often.
5.(Does) the national park visited by many people?
6. Eggs are.....(lay) on the beach by turtles.
7. Hundreds of fossils.....(are) found in 1902.

1. Finish the following dialogue

Zinab is reading a novel called "Black Beauty"

Atef : What are you doing?

Zeinab : (1).....?

Atef : What is the novel called?

- Zeinab : (2).....
 Atef : (3).....?
 Zeinab : It was written by Anna Sewell.
 Atef : What is the novel about?
 Zeinab : (4).....
 Atef : I like horses. How should we treat animals like horses?
 Zeinab : (5).....

Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

Is – are – star – shape-shop-bright

1. This natural lake is a three-hour drive from Hurghada. The lake (1).....called the shooting (2).....by locals because it is believed that a piece of a star (a meteorite) fell into it. The Lake is cut out of the rock in the (3)..... of an eye and is filled with the (4).....blue water of the Red Sea. It is described by the visitors as one of the best places to dive and swim.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Ali lived in a big house with a garden. One day, he was reading an interesting story. When it got darker, he switched on the light. Suddenly, he heard a loud cry of "Help! Help "coming from the garden. He looked out of the window but he couldn't see anything. He heard the voice again. He thought that one of the neighbors' boys had climbed a tree and couldn't get down. He took his torch and walked to the garden. He searched it very well, but he couldn't find anybody. Finally, he thought that someone was playing a trick on him. So he went back to the house. As soon as he sat down, he heard the sound from behind him. It was sitting on the bookshelf, a large green and red bird. It was a parrot.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. Ali heard the voice.....
 a. four times b. twice c. three times d. once
 2.was making the loud cry of help.
 a. The parrot b. Ali's friend
 c. Ali's neighbour d. A neighbor's boy
 3. Ali thought that someone was playing a.....on him.
 a. trick b. track c. game d. song

b. Answer the following questions

4. Find a word in the passage that means "turn on"

5. Why did he take a torch with him?

6. Where was the parrot sitting?

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. The words beautiful and ugly are.....
a. equal b. the same c. synonyms d. antonyms
2. We form theof "easy" by adding " ily".
a. noun b. verb c. adjective d. adverb
3. We form the adjective from " surprise" by adding the suffix.....
a. al b. ed c. ing d. B & C
4. The antonym of " close" is.....
a. near b. remote c. easy d. local
5. The word "....." is the synonym of the word " cut " .
a. right b. tight c. bite d. kite
6. In the museum, we saw some..... of animals that lived thousands of years ago.
a. fossils b. spices c. toils d. flutes
7. The village is 80km from the nearest city. It is very.....
a. near b. close c. remote d. easy
8. My grandmother always..... fruit in a jar with sugar and water.
a. sew b. plant c. preserve d. book
9. The longest snake in the world is more than six metres in.....
a. long b. wide c. high d. length
10. Scientists are still discovering new.....of plants and animals every year.
a. spades b. spices c. sports d. species
11. The hotel on the beach has an interesting..... It looks like a ship!
a. shape b. manager c. owner d. shame
12. A plant which lives in the sea, usually near the coast, is called.....
a. seaside b. sailor c. sweet d. seagrass
13.is to become impossible to see any longer.
a. Appear b. Known c. Disappear d. Save
14. A.....is someone who swims or works under water.
a. diver b. astronaut c. dyer d. driver
15. A.....is a formal talk about a particular subject.
a. email b. blog c. block d. speech
16.means beautiful and pleasant.
a. Ugly b. Dirty c. Attractive d. Noisy
17.means in a way that is the result of nature.
a. Naturally b. Industry c. Manually d. Artificially
18. Well-known to you and easy to recognize means.....
a. familiar b. unfamiliar c. unknown d. difficult
19. Solar energy is a form of.....energy.
a. renewable b. ancient c. nonrenewable d. lazy
20. Air.....means damage caused to the air by chemicals and waste.
a. pollution b. balloon c. way d. line
21. A.....site is a place where people leave rubbish on the land.
a. funfair b. planetarium c. landfill d. landlord
22.Ice means a problem in the Arctic and Antarctic because of global warming.

- a. Melting b. Floating c. Ringing d. Wasting
23. When all the trees in an area are cut down means.....
a. deforestation b. globalization c. flood d. drought
24. Something that can kill coral reefs means.....Seas.
a. Warmer b. Burner c. Ice d. Flying
25. A.....is a very large amount of water that covers an area.
a. drought b. fire c. flood d. blood
26.means making cloth, a carpet, a basket etc by crossing threads.
a. Waving b. Weaving c. Cycling d. Recycling
27.means part of the traditions of a country or group of people.
a. Habitat b. Traditional c. Solar d. Lunar
28. The antonym of "renewable" is.....
a. new b. modern c. nonrenewable d. renewal
29.is the same as "take in" .
a. Upload b. Download c. Absorb d. Disturb
30. The prefix "....." means use again.
a. re b. ir c. il d. dis
31. The suffix "....." gives the opposite of "useful".
a. ness b. ship c. less d. il
32. The.....of "let" is "allow".
a. synonym b. opposite c. antonym d. unlike
33. Forest fires are increasing because our.....is getting hotter.
a. plate b. plane c. plan d. planet
- 34 It is bad to put rubbish in sites because methane is produced.
a. landmark b. landscape c. landfill d. waterfall
35. Trees keep the air clean by.....carbon dioxide.
a. melting b. absorbing c. breathing out d. giving
36. Climate change will get worse if we burn fossil.....
a. fuels b. shapes c. fans d. marks
37. Solar energy and wind power are types of.....energy.
a. nonrenewable b. renewable c. ancient d. formal
38.warming is a serious problem.
a. Global b. Cleaning c. Polar d. Solar
39. Do you know that some plants.....pollution from the air?
a. sort b. fort c. absorb d. export
40. Egypt is usually sunny, so it is a great place to use.....energy.
a. fuel b. hydroelectric c. solar d. lunar

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- Our environment will be cleaner if we.....(recycled) rubbish.
- If our seas.....(becoming) warmer, coral reefs will die.
- If we burn rubbish, we.....(would) pollute the air.

4. Climate change will get worse if we.....(doesn't) take more actions.
5. We will save water only.....(who) we take short showers.

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. There is no bread, so we need.....(go) to the baker's.
2. The exam is next month, so I have planned.....(revise) well.
3. I have to avoid.....(to eat) nuts.
4. To get to the bank, keep.....(walk) down this road.
5. Mona has decided.....(learns) Japanese.
6. Tarek enjoy.....(listen) to music.
7. We decided.....(buying) a new house.
8. He enjoys.....(to write) short stories.
9. She suggested.....(to swim) in the sea.

1. Finish the following dialogue

Mazin and Soha are discussing the forms of energy

- Mazin : Do you know that There are two forms of energy?
 Soha : Really. (1).....?
 Mazin : Renewable and nonrenewable energy.
 Soha : What are the nonrenewable forms?
 Mazin : (2).....
 Soha : Is solar energy nonrenewable?
 Mazin : (3).....
 Soha : From where can we get solar energy?
 Mazin : (4).....
 Soha : I think renewable energy is green.
 Mazin : (5).....

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Tourists have come to Egypt for hundreds of years to see the wonders of the ancient world such as the pyramids, temples and other monuments. It is a wonderful experience for them. Tourists have also come to experience the wonderful natural world such as the desert and the Red Sea.

There are a lot of activities to do by the Red Sea. Some people love relaxing on the beach, while others like doing something more exciting like snorkelling. Snorkelling has been popular for many years and people have come to Egypt to swim in the Red Sea for a long time. Dahab has been a popular destination since 1960. This is because the water in Dahab is among the best in the world for snorkelling. There are beautiful coral reefs and there are some amazing sea animals, such as the dugong and the lionfish. We have to encourage and welcome tourists to visit Egypt in the future.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

- 1..... are activities that people can do by the Red Sea.

- a. The pyramids, temples and other monuments.
- b. Wonderful natural world.
- c. Relaxing on the beach and snorkelling.
- d. The Red Sea and Dahab.

2. Dahab has become a popular destination since

- a. 1936
- b. 1960
- c. 1906
- d. 1926

3. The main idea of the passage is

- a. When do tourists visit Egypt?
- b. Coral reefs
- c. Sea animals
- d. Why do tourists come to Egypt?

b. Answer the following questions

4. What are the examples of the natural world in the text?

5. Summarize the first paragraph of the text in two lines?

6. Do you think that more tourists will visit Egypt in the future?

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. A.....is a young plant or tree grown from a seed.

- a. trunks
- b. crops
- c. seedling
- d. seeds

2.are plants such as wheat, rice, or fruit that are grown by farmers.

- a. Groups
- b. Fuels
- c. Crops
- d. Jobs

3. A.....is a tropical tree that grows in or near water.

- a. palm
- b. mangrove
- c. prove
- d. rose

4.means able to continue without causing damage to the environment.

- a. Nonrenewable
- b. Sustainable
- c. Funny
- d. Free

5. A..... bulb is the glass object inside a lamp that produces light.

- a. night
- b. bite
- c. site
- d. light

6.means very big in size or in amount

- a. Small
- b. Tiny
- c. Enormous
- d. Thin

7. To damage something so badly means.....

- a. enjoy
- b. save
- c. rescue
- d. destroy

8.is the ability or right to control people or events.

- a. Flower
- b. Fire
- c. Flood
- d. Power

9.is to create or make.

- a. Introduce
- b. Produce
- c. Fuel
- d. Kill

10.means to say that you will do something

- a. Promise
- b. Damage
- c. Forget
- d. Reject

1. "Sustainable" and "nonrenewable" are.....

- a. equal
- b. synonyms
- c. antonyms
- d. similar

2. We add the prefix"....." to give the opposite of "like".

- a. dis
- b. ness
- c. ly
- d. ily

3. To form the adjective from "coast" we add the suffix ".....".
 a. al b. ly c. il d. dis
4. Very big is the.....of enormous.
 a. synonym b. opposite c. antonym d. different
5. To give the opposite of "expensive" we add the prefix ".....".
 a. im b. in c. dis d. miss
6. I saw a girl with blue eyes. The word "with" here means sheblue eyes.
 a. had b. wears c. sold d. touched
7. My father stopped smoking. This means he.....smoking.
 a. started b. began c. gave up d. took
8. Sometimes I get very cross with my children. The word "cross" here means.....
 a. happy b. angry c. kind d. pleased
9.trees grow in seawater along the coast.
 a. Mangrove b. Palm c. Grapes d. Olive
10. There are more floods in many countries because of rising sea.....
 a. leaves b. beefs c. rocks d. levels
11.are small young plants.
 a. Sleeves b. Seedlings c. Shapes d. Blocks
12. Rice and vegetables are.....that we grow on farms.
 a. fruits b. floods c. meal d. crops
13. We can't continue to use petrol for cars because it is not.....
 a. sustainable b. fossil c. useless d. funny
14. We can use that bag again. It is.....
 a. remarkable b. nonrenewable c. reusable d. silly
15. This cup is made from a tall plant called a.....
 a. fig b. bamboo c. shampoo d. mango
16. We should build a.....world where there is less pollution.
 a. greener b. polluted c. dirty d. noisy
17. The elephant is really..... It's about three tons.
 a. small b. tiny c. enormous d. smell

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- If we lived in Hurghada, we.....(will) go to the beach every week.
- Those farmers would move to a safer place if there..... (are) another flood.
- If we..... (have)more time, we would visit our cousins in the village.
- We..... (will have) fewer storms if climate change stopped.
- If we used greener energy, we would..... (produced) less pollution.
- More land..... (become) desert if there were more droughts.
- Would you buy solar panels for your house if you.....(have) enough money?
- We would build a solar farm for our community if we..... (can buy) the land.

9. If the school..... (build) a wind turbine, it could make its own electricity.

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. In the past people didn't use to.....(used) energy - saving bulbs.
2. We..... (waste) water, but now we try to save water.
3. I..... (have) an electric toothbrush, but now I've got one.
4. Mum.....(get) plastic bags at the supermarket, but now she gets paper ones.

1. Finish the following dialogue

Khaled has read the story of the Iron Woman

- Yossif : Have you read the "Iron Woman"?
- Khaled : (1).....
- Yossif : (2).....?
- Khaled : She was enormous with big red eyes.
- Yossif : (3).....?
- Khaled : She came to the factory to destroy it.
- Yossif : Did she really destroy it?
- Khaled : (4).....
- Yossif : What is the moral of the story?
- Khaled : (5).....

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

A student and his professor saw a pair of old shoes lying in the path. It belonged to a poor man who worked in a field nearby. The student wanted to play a trick on him, but the professor refused. They agreed on putting a coin into each shoe and hid themselves to watch how that would affect the poor man. The man soon came to the place where he had put his shoes. While slipping his foot into one of his shoes, he felt the coin. The man put it into his pocket. When he proceeded to put on the other shoe, he found the other coin. His feelings overcame him and he jumped over with joy thanking God. The man spoke of his sick wife and his hungry children. The student was deeply affected and his eyes filled with tears. "Now, said the professor," isn't it much better than playing your trick? "the student said that his professor had taught him a lesson to remember.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. The lesson behind this passage is to

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| a. play a trick on the poor | b. put a coin in each shoe |
| c. speak of your sick wife | d. try to help poor people |

2. owned the old shoes.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| a. The student | b. The professor |
|----------------|------------------|

- a. spins b. orbits c. storms d. kills
16. "Voyage" means a journey in a ship or.....
- a. spaceship b. plane c. train d. bus
17. My father "set up" a new company last year. This means he.....a company.
- a. finds b. founded c. sold d. fired
18. The letter "S" in GPS refers to.....
- a. Solar b. Sunny c. Sky d. System
19. A toiler works.....
- a. hard b. hardly c. lazy d. lazily
20. The Ancient Egyptians used a star called Sirius to find out when the Nile.....
- a. flooded b. blooded c. boiled d. fried
21. Ptolemy believed the sun.....the Earth.
- a. fitted b. mixed c. spun d. orbited
22. Galileo studied the planets in our.....system.
- a. solar b. lunar c. polar d. fire
23. Someone who studies the stars and planets is an.....
- a. astronomy b. astronomer c. astrology d. astrologer
24. Astronaut can stay on the.....for a few months.
- a. space station b. sea c. fire d. flood
25. A lot of satellites.....the Earth.
- a. spin b. laugh c. chases d. orbit

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- No one had seen a photo of the far side of the moon..... (when) 1959.
-(Before) Luna 3 had taken photos of the far side of the moon, they appeared in newspapers.
- I thanked my friend because he had.....(help) my father.
- After we.....(collect) the information, we did the research.
- Before his death, the author.....(publish) his story.
-(after) I left school, I had said goodbye to my friends.
- Yesterday, I.....(go) to the club after I had finished work.
- I didn't send the report until I(revise) it.
- Ramy.....(tidy) his room before he started studying.
- Huda did very well in the test because she.....(revise) carefully.

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. I haven't.....(be) to this restaurant before.
 2. Ahmed.....(read) three books this week. He loves reading.
 3. Heba.....(do) her homework for two hours. She hasn't finished yet.
 4. Younis.....(read) a new story for an hour, he is still reading it.
 5. Someone has.....(broke) the window.
 6. I.....(have finished) my homework yet.
 7. She has been.....(revised) for the exam.
2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

for - since - Station - astronauts - space - months - decades

The International Space (1)..... is a huge spacecraft 70 km above the Earth. It's a place where (2)..... live and work when they go into (3)..... Most astronauts stay on the Space Station for about six (4).....

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. Ais someone who writes news reports.
a. cameraman b. oculist c. journalist d. dentist
2. A person whose job is to read the news on TV or radio is a.....
a. director b. newsreader c. author d. writer
3. A.....is a person who presents a programme.
a. witness b. spectator c. presenter d. interview
4.is to leave a job or stop working because of old age.
a. Retire b. Inquire c. Acquire d. Trial
5. A person who specializes in languages is a.....
a. language b. linguist c. translator d. interviewer
6.is to send a programme or some information by radio or TV.
a. Broadcast b. Waste c. Export d. Import
7.means usual, not different.
a. Formal b. Informal c. Imaginative d. Normal
8.is to break open suddenly.
a. First b. Wet c. Burst d. Thirst
9. A.....is a person who has seen an accident, crime etc.
a. witness b. illness c. fitness d. guilty
10. We add the prefix"....." to mean do something again.
a. re b. ful c. ness d. dis
11. The antonym of "expensive" is.....
a. inexpensive c. cheap c. ugly d. A & B

12. "Unfortunately" and "Unluckily" are.....
 a. antonyms b. synonyms c. opposite d. nouns
13. We add the suffix "....." to for the noun from "govern".
 a. ist b. al c. ly d. or
14. The synonym of "woman" is.....
 a. man b. boy c. male d. female
15. He hates loud music. The antonym of "hates" is.....
 a. dislikes b. opposes c. objects d. likes
16. To get the.....from "administrate" we add "ive".
 a. nouns b. opposite c. adjective d. adverb
17. We add the prefix"....." to get the antonym of "famous".
 a. im b. ive c. on d. in
18. Ali will be late for work. His car is.....in traffic.
 a. shocked b. stuck c. swum d. flooded
- 19.....! This water is very hot.
 a. Warning b. Morning c. Falling d. Singing
20. The police want to talk to Ola and the other.....who saw the accident.
 a. weakness b. happiness c. witness d. witless
21. We can't play football because the ball has.....
 a. died b. flooded c. burst d. west
22. That.....takes water from the roof of our house to the ground.
 a. fine b. pin c. pan d. pipe
23. My father was.....because my young brothers made so much noise.
 a. cross b. across c. happy d. lazily
24. My favourite newsreader has studied.....and language at university.
 a. media b. geology c. biology d. math
25. Many businessmen have.....with their customers to discuss their work.
 a. meetings b. accidents c. plays d. matches

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. A witness said that the building.....(is) on fire.
2. The police said that lots of mobiles.....(stole) that year.
3. The man.....(said) us that the football tournament would start.
4. The scientists explained that the world.....(is warming) because there was climate change.
5. Samy said that he.....(is) tired).
6. Dalia said that it.....(will) be very hot on Monday.
7. Tarek said that the red team..... (have) won the match.
8. The teacher..... (explain) that those books had been interesting.
9. Heba said that they.....(don't) go to the museum.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. We add the prefix "....." to mean do something again.
a. re b. ful c. ness d. dis
2. The antonym of "expensive" is.....
a. inexpensive c. cheap c. ugly d. A & B
- 3 "Unfortunately" and "Unluckily" are.....
a. antonyms b. synonyms c. opposite d. nouns
4. We add the suffix "....." to for the noun from "govern".
a. ist b. al c. ly d. or
5. The synonym of "woman" is.....
a. man b. boy c. male d. female
6. He hates loud music. The antonym of "hates" is.....
a. dislikes b. opposes c. objects d. likes
7. To get the.....from "administrate" we add "ive".
a. nouns b. opposite c. adjective d. adverb
8. Ali will be late for work. His car is.....in traffic.
a. shocked b. stuck c. swum d. flooded
- 9.....! This water is very hot.
a. Warning b. Morning c. Falling d. Singing
10. The police want to talk to Ola and the other.....who saw the accident.
a. weakness b. happiness c. witness d. witless
11. We can't play football because the ball has.....
a. died b. flooded c. burst d. west
12. That.....takes water from the roof of our house to the ground.
a. fine b. pin c. pan d. pipe
13. My father was.....because my young brothers made so much noise.
a. cross b. across c. happy d. lazily
14. My favourite newsreader has studied.....and language at university.
a. media b. geology c. biology d. math
15. Many businessmen have.....with their customers to discuss their work.
a. meetings b. accidents c. plays d. matches
16. When a ball or pipe has a hole in it, we say that it has.....
a. swallowed b. dived c. burst d. burnt
17. People often give you a.....when something might be dangerous.
a. idea b. opinion c. prize d. warning

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

1. A witness said that the building.....(is) on fire.
2. The police said that lots of mobiles.....(stole) that year.
3. The man.....(said) us that the football tournament would start.
4. The scientists explained that the world.....(is warming) because there was climate change.

5. Samy said that he.....(is) tired).
6. Dalia said that it.....(will) be very hot on Monday.
7. Tarek said that the red team..... (have) won the match.
8. The teacher..... (explain) that those books had been interesting.
9. Heba said that they.....(don't) go to the museum.
10. She said that she had bought a car.....(yesterday)

replaced - said - told - stuck - burst - swam

Yesterday, a large water pipe (1).....and the city was under water for 6 hours. A local witness(2).....that some people were (3).....and couldn't move. The problem was solved when people (4).....the pipe with another one.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Once, there was a poor farmer living in a village. He grew plants and raised animals. One day, he found that his goose had laid a yellow egg. When he picked it up, it was as heavy as metal and he thought it was bad. He decided to take it home, and he soon found out that the egg was made of gold! Every morning, the same thing happened. The farmer soon became very rich. He sold all the golden eggs at the market. However, the farmer soon became greedy. He thought that there must be a lot of golden eggs inside the goose, so he killed it. When he had killed the goose, he found that there were no eggs inside it.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. The word "raised" animals is the same as.....

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| a. killed | b. sold | c. bought | d. kept |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|

2. Finally, the farmer became.....and lost the goose.

- | | | | |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|
| a. rich | b. greedy | c. happy | d. lucky |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|

3. The underlined word "it" refers to the.....

- | | | | |
|-----------|----------|--------|----------|
| a. farmer | b. goose | c. egg | d. story |
|-----------|----------|--------|----------|

b. Answer the following questions

4. Find in the passage words that mean "golden".

.....

5. What is the moral of the story?

.....

6. What would happen if the farmer didn't kill the goose?

.....

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1.reality is when a computer makes you think that you are in a real place using pictures and sounds.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|
| a. Virtual | b. Social | c. Lunar | d. Solar |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|

2.is to start a business.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| a. Sit down | b. Set up | c. Vanish | d. Retire |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|

3. When you work, often without pay, to learn about a job means.....
 a. friendship b. shipping c. shopping d. internship
4.learning means education or learning that you can have on the internet.
 a. Home b. Offline c. Disconnected d. Online
5. A.....is a running race of around 42 kilometers.
 a. Marathon b. Falcon c. Trek d. quiz
6.means how much space is between two things.
 a. Pollution b. Population c. Distance d. Affection
7. A railway system that uses a single rail, usually high above the ground is.....
 a. airway b. subway c. highway d. monorail
8. A.....is an area of a town, city or the countryside.
 a. Brick b. Strike c. Effect d. District
9.means done without using money you can hold.
 a. Cashless b. Free c. Expensive d. Cheap
10.is the ability to do something well.
 a. Smell b. Sell c. Skill d. Skull
11. Something that shows you have special training to do a job is a..... qualification.
 a. stolen b. Hidden c. professional d. amateur
12. To form the opposite from "ability" we add the prefix.....
 a. mis b. dis c. im d. ness
13. "Protect" and.....are synonyms.
 a. save b. kill c. destroy d. damage
14. The prefix"....." means one.
 a. tri b. bi c. mono d. er
15. The plane landed safely. The antonym of "landed" is.....
 a. took on b. took in c. took off d. took place
16. The antonym of "amateur" is.....
 a. free b. professional c. unpaid d. cashless
17. Mo Salah is a.....player. He earns much money as a player.
 a. professor b. professional c. amateur d. retired
18. He achieved his goal and became a doctor. The word "goal" here means.....
 a. ambition b. epidemic c. sight d. weight
19. He lives in a flat overlooking the Nile. We can replace "flat" with.....
 a. department b. important c. villa d. apartment

Complete the following sentences with the correct form

- I think that more people will.....(rides) bikes in the future.
- We won't(having) as many cars on the road.
- There(well) be lots of challenges in the future.
- We will have to..... (finds) new ways to grow food in the future.
- We..... (doesn't)grow food in the same way in the future.
- In future, I think we.....(aren't) produce electricity in lots of different ways.

7. There will(been) more people in the city in 2050, I am not sure.
 8. I think there will(definite) be more tall buildings.
 9. What do you think our city(is) be like in 2050?
 10. What(the weather will) be like tomorrow?
 11. Talia speaks Japanese, so she will be able to.....(applying) for the job.
 12. Adam has hurt his leg, so he won't.....(able) to play football.
 13. Hamid can't find his passport, He.....(will) be able to travel tomorrow.
 14. It is very wind, we won't..... (been) able to go to the beach.
 15. What is Hany..... (go) to learn?
1. Finish the following dialogue

Manar and Eman are talking about goals and ambitions

- Manar : Do you have future goals?
 Eman : (1).....
 Manar : What is you first goal?
 Eman : I want to finish my education and join university.
 Manar : (2).....?
 Eman : I would like to join the faculty of medicine.
 Manar : (3).....?
 Eman : To help sick people get better. What about you?
 Manar : (4).....
 Eman : What does a robotic engineer do?
 Manar : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)

advice - able - capable - devices - charge - electricity

Have you heard of a shirt that can (1).....your phone? Scientists have made new fabric that produces (2).....as it moves. This means that we will be (3).....to charge our (4).....as we run or walk outside.

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

I come from Okinawa in Japan and the diet on my island is very healthy. This is for three reasons. Firstly, we eat a lot of fresh vegetables. We eat green purple and yellow vegetables like spinach, sweet potato and peppers. Furthermore, we don't have much fat in our diet: we only eat a little meat and a few dairy products. Another important thing is that we eat a very healthy breakfast. We have soup with spinach or egg with rice, and this gives us lots of energy to start the day. As you can see, our diet is healthy. That's why Okinawans live a long time. Some of

the oldest people in the world live on my island.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. The most appropriate word for "diet" is

a. food b. crop c. subject d. juice

2. We shouldn't eat.....diet.

a. unhealthy b. healthy c. useful d. essential

3. Okinawa is expected to be an.....in Japan.

a. city b. town c. island d. diet

b. Answer the following questions

4. Give a suitable title to the passage.

.....
5. Why do you think people in Okinawa live a long time?

.....
6. If you had the chance, would you live on Okinawa? Why/ Why not?

.....
Write about (110) words on

1-A review about Natural wonders of Egypt.

2-"A review of different habitats"

3-"A review of things we can recycle"

4- "Forms of renewable energy"

5-"A review of a green initiative"

6-"How to reduce global warming"

7-"A review of climate change"

8-"A review about the importance of satellites"

9-"A biography of Farouk El - Baz"

10-"A biography about a person in the media"

11-"A review about jobs in the media"

12-"A review about future technology"

13-"A review about your personal goals and ambitions"

ليلة الإمتحان .. للصف الثالث الأعدادى

Mr. Ahmed Attia

السؤال الأول سؤال المحادثة (The dialogue)

ملاحظات عامة

- 1 - إذا جاء في الإجابة مكان نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (Where)
- 2 - إذا جاء وقت أو زمن نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (When)
- 3 - إذا جاءت وسيلة مواصلات نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (How)
- 4 - إذا جاءت مدة زمنية نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (How long)
- 5 - إذا جاءت كلمة (because) نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (Why)
- 6 - للسؤال عن العدد نستخدم (How many)
- 7 - للسؤال عن السعر أو الثمن نستخدم (How much / What price)
- 8 - للسؤال عن اللون نستخدم (What colour)
- 9 - للسؤال عن الحجم أو المقاس نستخدم (What size)
- 10 - للسؤال عن العاقل نستخدم (Who)
- 11 - للسؤال عن الملكية نستخدم (Whose)
- 12 - إذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد تكون الإجابة بـ (Yes, / No,) ماعدا السؤال الذي به كلمة (or)
- 13 - يجب أن تكون الإجابات كاملة سؤال كانت جملة أو تكوين سؤال

أهم النماذج من كتاب الطالب والورك بوك

Nancy is very worried because she is going to give a speech.

- Sara : You look worried. What's the matter?
 Nancy : (1).....
 Sara : What is it about?
 Nancy : (2).....
 Sara : That's a great topic. (3).....?
 Nancy : I'd like to start by saying that cutting down trees is bad for the environment.
 Sara : What's the next part of your speech?
 Nancy : (4).....
 Sara : (5).....?
 Nancy : I'd like to finish by saying that trees are the lungs of nature.

Adel is asking his father about sustainable living.

- Adel : Dad, can I ask you some questions?
 Father : (1)..... . What do you want to know?
 Adel : (2).....?
 Father : It is the use of natural and renewable resources.
 Adel : What could you stop using or buying that is bad for the environment?
 Father : (3).....
 Adel : (4).....?
 Father : I could use a bamboo toothbrush and reuse water bottles.
 Adel : (5).....
 Father : You're welcome.

Reda and Youssef are talking about solar panels.

- Reda : Excuse me. Can you tell me more about solar panels?
 Youssef : Yes, of course.
 Reda : (1).....?
 Youssef : Personally, I think that solar panels are wonderful.
 Reda : (2).....
 Youssef : (3).....?
 Reda : We should build solar farms in the countryside.
 Youssef : (4).....
 Reda : Why not?
 Youssef : (5).....

Fatma is asking Mona some questions about her life.

- Fatma : Hello, Fatma. Can I ask you a few questions?
 Mona : (1).....
 Fatma : (2).....?
 Mona : I have been reading a short story about space.
 Fatma : Have you ever used a telescope?
 Mona : (3)..... . I'd like to try it.
 Fatma : What have you been dreaming of since you were young?
 Mona : (4).....
 Fatma : Why do you want to be an astronaut?
 Mona : (5).....
 Fatma : I hope you will achieve your dream.
 Mona : Thank you very much.

Noha is asking Dalia about her future goals.

- Noha : I think that we all should plan for our future and set goals.
 Dalia : (1).....
 Noha : (2).....?
 Dalia : I want to be a doctor.
 Noha : Why do you want to be a doctor?
 Dalia : (3).....
 Noha : (4).....?
 Dalia : I will study hard and have holiday courses. What about you?
 Noha : (5).....
 Dalia : Great! It means you're going to travel to space.

Ahmed and Marwan are talking about media.

- Ahmed : Hello, Marwan. Have you read the news today?
 Marwan : (1)..... . What happened?
 Ahmed : I read that Mo Salah joined Barcelona.
 Marwan : (2)..... . He is still playing for Liverpool. Where have you got this news?
 Ahmed : (3).....
 Marwan : You shouldn't trust all the media.
 Ahmed : (4).....?
 Marwan : I trust a TV news programme because it's always accurate.
 Ahmed : (5).....?
 Marwan : Yes, because I'd like to be on TV.

Samir is asking Adel about his dream job.

- Samir : Hi, Adel. How are you?
 Adel : Hi, Samir. I'm fine, thanks. (1).....?
 Samir : My dream job is a robotics engineer.
 Adel : What can you do to get your dream job?
 Samir : (2).....
 Adel : (3).....?
 Samir : I'd like to start my own business.
 Adel : What can you do to achieve this goal?
 Samir : (4).....
 Adel : (5).....

A student is talking to his teacher about the solar system.

- Student : Nice to meet you, sir. (1).....?
 Teacher : Of course. What question would you like to ask?
 Student : (2).....
 Teacher : There are eight planets in the solar system. What else?
 Student : (3).....?
 Teacher : No, the sun is a star.
 Student : How can we see the stars?
 Teacher : (4).....
 Student : Yes. The telescope is a good idea. (5).....
 Teacher : You're welcome.

Yousef has a job interview.

Interviewer : Welcome, Mr Yousef. Your CV is fantastic. (1)
?
Yousef : I have worked as an accountant for ten years.
 Interviewer : (2).....?
Yousef : No, I have never travelled abroad.
 Interviewer : When would you like to start working?
Yousef : (3).....
 Interviewer : OK. You can start tomorrow. Any questions?
Yousef : (4).....
 Interviewer : Don't worry about the salary. We'll pay you 5000 pounds a month.
Yousef : (5).....

Ahmed is interviewing a famous writer.

Ahmed : Welcome to our school, sir. (1).....
?
Writer : Yes, of course. Go on. I'm ready for your questions.
 Ahmed : (2).....?
Writer : Oh. I started writing short stories when I was ten.
 Ahmed : Could you kindly tell me why you wanted to be a writer?
Writer : (3).....
 Ahmed : Would you like to write for newspapers one day?
Writer : (4).....
 Ahmed : Thanks for your time.
Writer : (5).....

(Read and complete) السؤال الثاني سوال أكمل

species – grows – hunting – grasslands – grow – spaces

Caracals live on rocky hills or (1)..... in the Middle East, Africa, and south Asia. This animal is one of more than 30 (2)..... of small wild cats. Most caracals (3)..... about three feet long and can weigh over 40 pounds. Adults spend much of their days alone, (4)..... for birds, rabbits, and gazelles.

fossils – invented – located – discovered – preserved – is located

Wadi al – Hitan is a Protected area and a Natural Heritage Site added in 2005 by UNESCO. It has been (1)..... in 1936, it (2)..... 35 KM west of the Wadi El-Ryan. It is an area of (3).....; considered as an open museum, dates back to 45 million years and contains whales skeletons, shark teeth, shells and roots of Mangroves (4)..... in soft rocks.

natural – keep – environment – nature – landfill – keeping

Why should we recycle? When you change something old into something new, it benefits the (1)..... in a number of ways. Materials and (2)..... resources aren't wasted. Energy is saved. There's less waste going to (3)..... sites. Not to mention, it helps (4)..... wildlife safe.

to weave – weaves – loom – uses- works – weaver

A person who makes fabric by weaving fibre together is a (1)..... . Most weavers use a (2)....., a device that holds the threads tightly. A craft weaver (3)..... by hand, weaving without a loom, but most weavers use either a handloom or a power loom. I learnt (4)..... two years ago, and I enjoy spending my free time weaving.

green – burn – pollution – burning – nature – electricity

Renewable energy comes from (1)..... and can be provided by things like the sun, wind, and water. It is also called (2)..... energy or clean energy because it does not cause any (3)..... when we use it to power our homes. We get used to (4)..... fossil fuels, but we should change this and depend on renewable energy.

winds – had – species – wetland – would have – coastal

Mangroves are the only (1)..... of trees in the world that can live in saltwater. They come in different sizes. Mangroves, seagrass and coral reefs work as a single system that keeps (2)..... habitats healthy. Mangrove forests protect farms and communities from strong (3)..... and storms. I think if there were no mangrove trees, the sea (4)..... no meaning.

travelled – satellite – moon – astronauts – travels – space

The International Space Station is the biggest object ever flown in (1)..... . It's a large (2)..... going around the Earth where (3)..... can live and work to study. It (4)..... around the Earth at an average speed of 27,700 km/h, completing 16 orbits per day.

useful- careless – speakers – causing – careful – cause

Earbuds are basically a pair of tiny (1)..... that you wear inside your ears. At low volumes, they're (2)..... little devices. But playing loud music so close to your eardrums can (3)..... damage to your hearing. You should be (4)..... when you're using them.

become – information – media – becomes – career – solutions

A journalist collects, and presents (1)..... as a news story. This can be presented through newspapers, magazines, radio, television and the internet. Journalism has broad (2)..... opportunities. Within different areas of (3)..... (television, radio, newspapers, magazines, etc.), there are specialized tasks for journalists. I'd like to (4)..... a journalist one day.

control – nervous – get – interview – getting – calm

If you look forward to (1)..... a good job, great knowledge and a good CV is not enough. It is very important how you look and act during the (2)..... . You should dress formally and look calm. Be aware of your body language, try to (3)..... yourself and don't show that you are (4)..... . Smile and keep eye contact with the interviewers but don't act too informal.

space – going to – humans – machine – will – drone

A robot is a (1)..... that can do a lot of complex tasks or actions that are programmed by a human. Robots can reach places (2)..... cannot and provide us with information. They can be used in (3)..... as the atmosphere there does not harm them. I think companies (4)..... depend on robots in the future.

will – unsafe – technology – government – is going – safe

More than five years ago, the (1)..... decided to build a new capital city in Egypt. It (2)..... to be located east of Cairo. The new city is going to be a smart city. This means that it will use (3)..... to do a lot of things, such as control traffic, control the energy that people use and make the city a (4)..... place to live.

produce – turbine – electric – produced – electricity – creates

My community is on a beautiful island. Five years ago, our community bought a wind (1)..... to make green (2)..... for the island. And if the wind turbine (3)..... too much electricity, we can sell the electricity to an electricity company. In five years, the wind turbine has (4)..... all the island's electricity and it has made £100,000 for the community.

is – air – are – greenhouse – habitats – climate

When the trees are cut down and burned, a lot of (1)..... gases are created, which cause (2)..... change. When the trees (3)..... destroyed, the (4)..... of thousands of birds and animals get lost. The animals have nowhere to live and they can't find food.

technology – to taking – sensor – helmet – to take – energy

I love new inventions. Inventions make our life easier and more interesting. In 1990, space scientists invented a new (1)..... that allowed scientists (2)..... photos in space without using much (3)..... . This (4)..... is now used in the cameras in our mobile phones.

pilots – space – able to – solar – be able to – astronauts

There are many predictions about the future. I'm interested in space. I think in the future, we will (1)..... send more spacecraft into (2)..... . But the planets in our (3)..... system are too far away for people to travel to, so(4)..... won't be able to visit them.

(Choose) السؤال الرابع سؤال الاختياري

- 1- A is a circle in the road where there are four roads meet.
a) traffic light b) roundabout c) label d) conclusion
- 2 -To get the opposite from the verb "appear", we add the prefix ".."
a) ex- b) un- c) dis- d) in-
- 3- The noun "builder" is formed from verb "build" and..... "-er".
a) prefix b) suffix c) synonym d) antonym
- 4- It's essential to study hard before exams. "Essential" is similar in meaning to ".....".
a) complete b) incomplete c) important d) unimportant
- 5- The Kharga Oasis is by desert, far from the River Nile.
a) located b) sold c) discovered d) surrounded
- 6- The opposite of "endanger" is ".....".
a) threaten b) put at risk c) save d) vanish
- 7- habitat usually has large green areas and no mountains.
a) Coastal b) Wetland c) Polar d) Grassland
- 8- Black Beauty met many people, the kind and the cruel. The synonym of "cruel" is ".....".
a) harsh b) friendly c) amazing d) popular
- 9- We add the prefix "....." to the verb "cover" to change its meaning.
a) inter- b) in- c) dis- d) im-
- 10- The antonym of "fight" is ".....".
a) surrender b) face c) keep d) battle
- 11- To get the noun from the verb "differ", add the suffix ".....".
a) -ent b) -ant c) -ence d) -ment
- 12- "....." are plants whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavor to food, or as a medicine.
a) Herbs b) Seagrass
c) Spider plants d) Chemicals
- 13- We add the prefix "....." to make the word "cycle" means use again.
a) in- b) ex- c) re- d) dis-
- 14- A is a person who presents a programme on the radio or TV
a) presenter b) teacher
c) photographer d) designer
- 15- My laptop screen was damaged yesterday. "Damaged" is similar in meaning to
a) undamaged b) unbroken c) broken d) modern
- 16- To get the adjective from the noun "colour", add the suffix "..."
a) -ful b) -ive c) -ed d) -able
- 17- She looks attractive in her red dress. The word. "....." is the antonym of "attractive".
a) beautiful b) wonderful c) horrible d) amazing
- 18- The verb "....." is to take in a liquid or a gas.
a) Absorb b) Melt c) Burn d) Renew
- 19- To get the adjective from the noun "environment", add the suffix ".....".
a) -ful b) -able c) -al d) -ive
- 20- People will design phones that can use the latest technology. "Latest" is similar in meaning to
a) up-to-date b) traditional
c) old-fashioned d) old

- 21- Add the prefix "....." to change the noun "pensive" into an adjective.
a) re- b) ex- c) un- d) dis-
- 22- The printer isn't broken. It needs a new printer
a) box b) cartridge c) tradition d) weaving
- 23- He is a very cautious man. The antonym of "cautious" is ".....".
a) careless b) careful c) care d) watchful
- 24- A is a small plant which has started to grow from a seed.
a) crop b) seedling c) mangrove d) bamboo cup
- 25- We're going to living in the city because we want to grow our own vegetables and live a simpler life.
a) absorb b) produce c) keep d) give up
- 26- To get the adjective from the verb "recharge", we add the suffix ".....".
a) -ive b) -ful c) -able d) -er
- 27- I'll take English courses on holiday to improve my language. "Improve" is similar in meaning to ".....".
a) damage b) benefit c) ignore d) develop
- 28- Units Review 5 To get the opposite of "expensive", add the prefix ".....".
a) ir- b) dis- c) in- d) im-
- 29- I was very frightened when the dog attacked me. The antonym of "frightened" is ".....".
a) afraid b) brave c) anxious d) unworried
- 30- "....." means a person, thing or place that gives information.
a) Region b) Landscape c) Source d) Seedling
- 31- Burning produces a lot of greenhouse gases.
a) electricity b) fossil fuels c) powers d) solar panels
- 32- The restaurant we went to yesterday was horrible. "Horrible" is the antonym of ".....".
a) awesome b) terrible c) expensive d) cheap
- 33- The synonym of "protect" is ".....".
a) save b) harm c) hurt d) rise
- 34- To get a noun for a person from the verb "organize", we add the suffix ".....".
a) -er b) -or c) -ed d) -ation
- 35- We add the prefix "....." to get the opposite of "usual".
a) in- b) un- c) im- d) dis-
- 36- "....." is a force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.
a) Satellite b) Spacecraft c) Telescope d) Gravity
- 37- My mum isn't able to continue working, so she is going to
a) prepare b) disappear c) retire d) organize
- 38- The antonym of "in vain" is ".....".
a) unimportant b) useless c) possible d) useful
- 39- To get the noun from the verb "abbreviate", add the suffix ".."
a) -ion b) -ment c) -d d) -ness
- 40- Osiris-Rex had orbited Bennu for nearly two years. 'Nearly' is similar in meaning to ".....".
a) exactly b) almost c) generally d) ordinary
- 41- To change the verb "face" into a noun which means the flat top of something, add the prefix ".....".
a) sur- b) inter- c) dis- d) be-
- 42- Units Review B 1 We add the suffix "....." to the verb "invent" to get the noun for a person.
a) -er b) -or c) -ist d) -ion
- 43- The photograph was taken using a zoom
a) telescope b) lens c) satellite d) discovery
- 44- "....." is something which can measure small amounts of light, heat, sound, etc.
a) Satellite receiver b) Helmet
c) Braces d) Sensor
- 45- My father prevented me from going to the cinema because I got bad marks in the exams. The antonym of "prevent" is ".....".
a) destroy b) create c) permit d) ask
- 46- We add the prefix "...." to the word "national" to mean global.
a) inter- b) re- c) tele- d) dis-

- 47- The synonym of "bright" is ".....".
 a) dark b) colourful c) shiny d) dull
- 48- To change the noun "place" into a verb, add the prefix ".....".
 a) on- b) re- c) in- d) un-
- 49- The cold weather made the water freeze in the
 a) burst b) pipes c) tribes d) tips
- 50- If one word with another one, it means that they have a very similar sound.
 a) organises b) arranges c) balances d) rhymes
- 51- A/An is a day or time for people to celebrate something.
 a) media b) meeting c) interview d) festival
- 52- Units Review 5 We add the suffix "....." to the verb "guard" to form a noun for a person.
 a) -er b) -or c) -ist d) -ian
- 53- There aren't any mistakes in my homework. The antonym of "mistake" is ".....".
 a) error b) inaccuracy c) accuracy d) apparently
- 54- To get the noun for a person from the word "journal", we add the suffix ".....".
 a) -or b) -er c) -ism d) -ist
- 55- A/An is a person who has seen an accident, crime, etc. and can tell the police about it.
 a) newsreader b) editor c) witness d) governor
- 56- We add the "re-" to the noun "cycle" to mean use again.
 a) suffix b) prefix c) synonym d) antonym
- 57- The synonym of "special" is ".....".
 a) unique b) common c) ordinary d) both b & c
- 58- Pull this lever to open the gate. The antonym of "pull" is ".....".
 a) drag b) climb c) serve d) push
- 59- Mary is still as beautiful as she was when she was a
 a) skill b) climber c) teenager d) researcher
- 60- My brother got the job easily because he has special
 a) invitations b) qualifications c) aims d) dreams
- 61- To get the adverb from the word "complete", add the "-ly".
 a) suffix b) prefix c) synonym d) antonym
- 62- "....." are the rules we must follow.
 a) Followers b) Vehicles c) Laws d) Controls
- 63- My grandfather was an expert in training animals. The antonym of "expert" is ".....".
 a) professional b) qualified c) amateur d) excellent
- 64- To get the opposite of "appear", we add the prefix ".....".
 a) un- b) re- c) in- d) dis-
- 65- The synonym of 'float' is ".....".
 a) sink b) drift c) decrease d) hand over
- 66- The of a country or area is all the people who live in it.
 a) transport b) population c) product d) qualification
- 67- With across the city, a bike is a great way to get about.
 a) electric buses b) monorails c) flying cars d) cycle lanes
- 68- The adjective from the noun "driver" is formed by adding the suffix ".....".
 a) -al b) -ful c) -ant d) -less
- 69- The prefix "....." means to do something again.
 a) dis- b) sur- c) in- d) re-
- 70- If you don't have anything positive to say, don't say anything. The antonym of 'positive' is ".....".
 a) hopeful b) accurate c) negative d) confident
- 71- He is planning to develop his business. "Develop" is similar in meaning to ".....".
 a) neglect b) prepare c) correct d) improve
- 72- "...." means to make something out of small things or nothing.
 a) Absorb b) Slow down c) Create d) Waste
- 73- To make the word "national" mean "global", you can add the prefix ".....".
 a) re- b) dis- c) pre- d) inter-
- 74- A is a young plant that has been grown from a seed.
 a) seedling b) plant c) root d) leaf

- 75- A good solution to the problem would be easy to apply. The synonym of "solution" is
 a) rubbish b) researcher c) answer d) problem
- 76- The verb "compete" can be a noun by adding the suffix ".....".
 a) -less b) -ness c) -ment d) -tion
- 77- We can add the prefix "....." to the word "face" to mean the flat top of something.
 a) sur- b) be- c) dis- d) un-
- 78- A nature is an area of land that is protected for some endangered species.
 a) serve b) reserve c) preserve d) service
- 79- If you something, you try to find information about it.
 a) witness b) research c) start d) stay
- 80- People retire when they get older and spend more time with their families. The opposite of "retire" is ".....".
 a) continue working b) give up food
 c) leave work d) employ someone else
- 81- The word "....." has the same meaning of "farmland".
 a) countryside b) city c) town d) wetland
- 82- A/An is a large wheel which moves up and down by water flowing through it.
 a) steel wheel b) waterfall c) big wheel d) water wheel
- 83- The farmer works hard in his field. Field is a land for
 a) feeding b) eating c) watering d) growing
- 84- A is a person who reads the news on the radio or on television.
 a) photographer b) designer c) listener d) newsreader
- 85- To change the verb "communicate" into a noun, we add the suffix ".....".
 a) -ment b) -er c) -ion d) -ful
- 86- The noun "place" can be a verb by adding the prefix is ".....".
 a) pre- b) re- c) in- d) un-
- 87- The whole experience was fantastic..... the time was great.
 a) All b) Half c) Not all d) Little
- 88- The noun for the person from the verb "invent" is by adding the suffix ".....".
 a) -ist b) -ian c) -or d) -er
- 89- happens when trees are cut down in big numbers.
 a) Deforestation b) Pollution c) Population d) Solution
- 90- "....." means to change to the form of liquid or a gas.
 a) Damage b) Save c) Absorb d) Melt
- 91- We form the adjective from the noun "west" by adding the suffix ".....".
 a) -al b) -or c) -ern d) -ful
- 92- A is a very long thin piece of metal that is used in sewing.
 a) needle b) net c) thread d) weaving
- 93- "....." is when an area becomes desert.
 a) Desertification b) Landscape c) Region d) Source
- 94- This factory sells good cotton clothes. They are good
 a) eagles b) poems c) species d) products
- 95- They finally found the cat up on the roof. The synonym of "finally" is
 a) firstly b) ordinarily c) lastly d) normally
- 96- Iron will melt when it is made very hot. The antonym of "melt" is
 a) dissolve b) freeze c) leak d) reduce
- 97- "Predict" is a verb, but the noun can be by adding ".....".
 a) -or b) -ion c) -ness d) -able
- 98- To get the opposite of "ability", add the prefix ".....".
 a) ex- b) im- c) ir- d) dis-
- 99- The word "view" can be a meeting by adding the prefix ".....".
 a) im- b) un- c) dis- d) inter
- 100- To get the opposite of "usual", add the prefix ".....".
 a) ir- b) in- c) dis- d) un-
- 101- It is so noisy here that I can't think. The opposite of noisy is "...".
 a) loud b) calm c) unique d) common

- 102- Adding the suffix "...." to "person" changes it to an adjective.
 a) -al b) -able c) -ian d) -ist
- 103- Our book will appear in the shops next month. The synonym of "appear" is
- a) come out b) show up
 c) disappear d) both a & b
- 104- I want someone to tell me that I should call a friend tonight. I want someone to me.
- a) remember b) remind c) forget d) say
- 105- "....." means as said by someone or as shown by something.
 a) Journalism b) Media c) Interview d) According to
- 106- House prices are expected to rise again. Another meaning for "rise" is ".....".
- a) set b) reduce c) fall d) increase
- 107- are places we can buy things from like food.
 a) Shops b) Sides c) Crops d) Sites

(Complete) السؤال الخامس سؤال أكمل

- 1- My tooth (pull) out by the dentist yesterday.
- 2- Breakfast (serve) at 7 o'clock every day.
- 3- Wheat is used for (make) cake.
- 4- Who was the telephone (invent) by?
- 5- This letter isn't (writing) by me.
- 6- I (invite) to the party last week.
- 7- Gebel Elba location should help ... (protecting) the wildlife there.
- 8- Salma (drive) to school by her father every morning.
- 9- The police (arrest) the thief two days ago.
- 10- What is the window (make) of?
- 11- She was very tired., (That's why) she kept on working.
- 12- They (be) tired tomorrow if they play computer games all night.
- 13- My mother didn't let me (going) to the trip with my friends.
- 14- It's best to (choosing) plants that grow naturally in Egypt.
- 15- We hope we (visit) Amsterdam next month.
- 16- If we (will keep) polluting our planet, many animal species will be endangered.
- 17- We got wet. (However) it rained.
- 18- Suzy kept (talk) during the film.
- 19- He will let us (puts) a recycling box in the classrooms with printers.
- 20- (you/go) to the party if your friend invites you?
- 21- Shaimaa ... (use to) love eating chocolate, but now she hates it.
- 22- If we (not/be) friends, I would be angry with you.
- 23- They (not/play) well yesterday. They lost the match.
- 24- What (you/use) to do on holidays, when you were a child?
- 25- If I met Brad Pitt, I (ask) for a selfie.
- 26- Before I started cycling, I (use/go) to work by bus.
- 27- They would have more money if they (not/buy) so many clothes.
- 28- How many goals (your team/score) in the first half?
- 29- He (not/use/wear) nice clothes and recently he's been looking quite cool.
- 30- If the students kept a diary, they (not/forget) their homework so often.
- 31- Neil Armstrong is the first astronaut (walked) on the moon.
- 32- After the exam (finish), they had a party.
- 33- How long have you been (study) English?
- 34- The bus (not/come). I've been waiting here for ages.
- 35- He (not/publish) his ideas until just before he died.
- 36- As well as (be) an astronaut, she has been working as a researcher.
- 37- We (cycle) for two hours now.
- 38- I didn't watch TV until I (do) my homework.
- 39- (he/be) studying French all night?
- 40- There was a flood because it (rain) for weeks.
- 41- Sara (said) me that her sister had come home late.
- 42- Ali said he (going) to do judo the following day.

- 43- Did you (had) a good holiday?
- 44- Tourists said that they saw the big animal (swim) in the Nile near Cairo.
- 45- My father said, "I (work) in a bank, last year".
- 46- Fatma would prefer to work in the radio rather than (work) for a newspaper.
- 47- (Be) there floods in Europe last week?
- 48- That bridge took three years (building).
- 49- My uncle said that he (travel) to England then.
- 50- Mariam said that she (will) see me later.
- 51- Laila's starting university tomorrow. What (she/going) study?
- 52- Will you lend me 100 L.E? I promise I (give) it to you tomorrow.
- 53- How will he (going) to the library?
- 54- We (not/going) go shopping today.
- 55- Will scientists be able to (found) solutions for many diseases?
- 56- Do you think they (like) the presents we got for them?
- 57- We (going/have) a barbecue tomorrow. It's all planned.
- 58- When are you going to (painting) your bedroom?
- 59- We (not) be able to grow the food we need on the farmland we have.
- 60- I hope that we (able) to make 3D models.
- 61- I (invite) all my friends if I had birthday party.
- 62- Hoda did very badly in the driving test because she (had) trained carefully.
- 63- Egypt (visit) by thousands of tourists every month.
- 64- Adel didn't go to school because he (have) had an accident.
- 65- Amany (said) me that she was at school.
- 66- She (not/pass) her exams if she doesn't revise well.
- 67- Do you enjoy (watch) football matches?
- 68- I (use/play) in the street when I was little.
- 69- Great projects (do) in Egypt every year.
- 70- If we keep (plant) trees, climate change will get better.
- 71- We are having more floods (why) a lot of the world's ice is melting.
- 72- I'm (going/visit) Luxor and Aswan in winter.
- 73- The computer (invent) by Charles Babbage.
- 74- My brother told me that he (buys) a new laptop.
- 75- We need (be) careful of global warming.
- 76- I think we (not/able) to live in underground cities.
- 77- Tarek told me that he (arrive) in Paris next Sunday.
- 78- I didn't go to bed until I (finish) my homework.
- 79- We should avoid (throw) away old things.
- 80- Mona told Adel that (he) would travel the following week.
- 81- If I (has) more free time, I would play more sport.
- 82- He was very tired because he (not/slept) well.
- 83- I (used/play) the guitar, but I don't have time now.
- 84- My mother offered (help) me.
- 85- I (send) you the information when I get it.

(Write a...) السؤال السادس سؤال الكتابة

المطلوب كتابة اما بـ ابراجراف او ايميل او قصة قصيره او سيره ذاتيه او مقالة تقدييه من حوالي 110 كلمة

Write a paragraph of about ninety (110) words on:

" A review of natural wonders of Egypt "

Egypt has a lot of natural wonders. People should know about them in order to visit them. The most famous natural wonders are the White Desert National Park, Al Nayzak Lake and Gebel Elba. The White Desert National Park is an amazing place because it contains five oases with rocks. It is a wonder because the colours of the rocks change and look beautiful. Al Nayzak Lake is called the Shooting Star. It has the shape of an eye. It is one of the best places to dive and swim. Gebel Elba is a national park. Although it is a desert land, it is unusually green and home to many animals and birds.

" Different habitats "

There are many different habitats around the world. These habitats are important for the life of people and animals on Earth. The main habitats are Coastal , Grassland, wetland and polar habitat. The Coastal habitat is found along the coast of the sea. The grassland habitat is usually found between mountains and deserts. It is a home of some animals. The wetland habitat is often covered by water. The polar habitats are found at the top and bottom of the Earth. They are covered by ice. They are the habitats of polar bears. The temperature there is freezing. Without these habitats, some animals would disappear from Earth.

"A review of things we can recycle"

Recycling things has become one of the most important things these days. We should start recycling because it is a good way to help our planet. There are many things we can recycle. We can recycle paper, plastic, water and other things. If we recycle paper, we will avoid cutting more trees. This will help to reduce pollution. We can recycle water to use it again for growing plants and washing cars. Plastic objects can be recycled. We can use the recycled plastic again for making many things such as bags and bottles. We can recycle cotton and wool to make clothes. To conclude, recycling is very important for both people and the environment.

"How to reduce global warming"

Global warming is one of the most dangerous problems that all countries around the world have. It affects all countries and all habitats. We should do our best to find solutions to this problem. There are a lot of things we can do. Firstly, we should plant more trees. Trees help to increase oxygen and reduce pollution. Secondly, we should recycle rubbish instead of putting it in landfill sites. If we do that, there will be fewer gases. Thirdly, we should reduce our use of fossil fuels such as oil and gas. They cause much pollution. We should start using renewable sources of energy. They are clean and don't pollute the environment.

"A review of climate change"

Climate change is one of the worst problems that we face. All countries around the world suffer from this problem. There are many reasons for climate change. The main reason is pollution. Pollution produce gases that make the temperature of the earth get higher and higher. Another reason is cutting down trees. Although it is a dangerous problem, it is easy to solve it. We should reduce the amount of pollution. We should stop using fossil fuels. We should use renewable sources of energy that don't cause pollution. We must stop deforestation. We should plant more trees along streets. If we do that, we will solve this problem easily.

"A review of a green initiative"

There is a green initiative in Africa called the Great Green Wall. This initiative started in 2007 by the African Union. The aim of the initiative is to solve the problem of deforestation. The Great Green Wall initiative will plant millions of trees, seedlings and plants across Africa from east to west. This will create a growing green landscape. When they finish planting the trees, the wall will be 8.000 km long. The initiative will have a lot of good results. It will create jobs for people. It will help farmers grow more crops. In addition to that, it'll also help to reduce the problems of climate change.

"A review of forms of renewable energy"

Renewable energy is the best form of energy that we use these days. It is good for the environment. There are many forms of renewable energy. They are solar energy, wind power and hydroelectric. The energy from the sun is called solar energy. The wind can be used to make electricity. We use wind turbines to make electricity. We can use water to make electricity. This form is called hydroelectric. We must use these forms of energy instead of fossil fuels for many reasons. They are green. They are cheap and continue for a long time. I mean they are reusable. All countries now have started using all these forms of energy.

"The importance of satellites"

Satellites have become very important all over the world. We have used satellites for many things we do every day. We use it for GPS, weather reports, TV and the internet and mobiles phones. GPS is used to show us the way. We use satellites for weather reports. Satellites allow us to study the weather. They show how clouds and storms are moving. We also use satellites for TV and the internet. Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can watch their favourite shows and sports matches. Satellites are used in mobile phones. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.

"A biography of Farouk El - Baz"

Farouk El - Baz is one of the most important scientists in the world. Farouk El-Baz is an Egyptian American space scientist and geologist. He worked with NASA in the scientific exploration of the Moon and the planning of the Apollo program. He is one of the most important scientists who had done a lot of research before the first man walked on the moon. He helped astronauts to land on the moon. He gave advice to astronauts to collect the rock on the moon. He has studied deserts. He used satellites to find underground water in the desert. His work has helped a lot of countries to find water.

"A review of different jobs in the media"

There are different jobs in the media these days. There are many people who do many jobs. All the jobs are very important. A newsreader read the news on a radio or TV. A journalist writes news reports and articles. A camera operator's job is to film things. A presenter presents a programme on a radio or TV. There is also an important job. It is the job of the director. An editor is the person who decides what should be in a newspaper or a magazine. There are also some jobs that belong to social media. There is a web designer. A web designer designs websites. I think all these jobs are very important in our world today.

"A biography about a person in the media"

There are many famous people who work in the media now and in the past. I think Farouk shousha and Safia el Mohandes are the most important. Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter. In his programmes, he always talked about the beauty of the Arabic Language. He was called the guardian of the Arabic Language. He won many prizes. Safia el- Mohandes was born in Cairo. She was born in 1922. She was the first female voice on the radio. She presented programmes for women and children. She also presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole family. She helped many people on this field. She was called the mother of the broadcasters. She retired in 1982.

"A review about your personal goals and ambitions"

It is important to have goals and ambitions. It is important to work hard to achieve them. I have a lot of goals and ambitions. When I leave Preparatory school, I'd like to go to a technology school. My dream is to become a robotics engineer. I have other goals. I want to work as a volunteer for a charity. I want to meet new people. I want to improve my skills, so I want to join an online course. When I finish my university, I am going to get an internship. After that I will set up my own business. I will have a company that will make robots.

"A review about a future technology"

In the future, there will be some forms of technology. These forms will affect our future. One of them is driverless cars. Driverless cars will help us travel to travel anywhere without touching the controls. They will depend on electricity. They will be better for the environment. Some experts believe that we will have to wait until 2030 to use these cars. Although they driverless cars have a lot of pros, they have some problems. They need a lot of testing to be safe to use. We will have to make new laws. We also will have to make our roads better. We need change road sings so that computer can read them well.